

Part 2

Publication/Creation

1839-1843

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/fh5ht5sr>

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

18870

4548

Trough Journal
"Mt. Peckham"

1840

B. M. C.

No. 6.




Ms. 3367

ACCESSION NUMBER

18870

PRESS MARK

A. M. Formick Pt.
"Drehs"



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2020 with funding from
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/b19396880>

Rough Journal

Tasmania.

Monday, Aug. 17th 1840 -
 Weather squally; weighed at
 9.30 Am. - working up for
 the Derwent. - at 11.30
 hoisted a jack, and fired a gun
 for a Pilot - at noon fired
 another. - at 12.30 P.M. the
 Pilot came on board, from a
 cottage surrounded by a small
 cultivated patch of land, which
 had been cleared from the
 adjacent woods; adjoining
 were two or three other small
 farms; on the leeward bank
 of the River, going up. -

Passed to the left of the "Iron
Pot" Light house, a square tower
rising from a small, low, sandy
looking barren rock. "Betsy
Island," covered with wood
lying to the right. The banks
of Storm Bay, and the River
Derwent, are densely clothed
with wood, but the colour
of the foliage, being of one
uniform green, the absence
of light and shade, and
varied tints; gives to the
whole landscape a monotonous
aspect; notwithstanding
the richness and luxuriance
of the vegetation. The Gum
tree, (the prevailing form here)
shows its bark, instead of its
leaves, & its white lofty trunk
somewhat relieves this sombre
appearance, at a distance.
Shining like the silvery stem'd
Birch, thro' the dense foliage;

The entrance to "Storm Bay" is between "Lassman's Head" and "Cape Rasoul," these headlands being about 30 miles apart. The breadth of the Bay, where the Derwent begins, is about 12 miles across, and the entrance to that river by the lighthouse, is 6 miles wide; from which, Hobart Town is 12 miles distant.

For about halfway to the Town, the Derwent averages 5 miles across, and the remaining half varies from 2 to 3. The course being about N. W. Along the Starboard bank of the river, several beautiful glades in the woods, showing down to the water, with pretty farm houses encompassed by highly cultivated patches

of ground, every now and
then glided past us.

One particularly villa-like
residence, evidently of very
recent erection, made its
appearance about 14 or 3 miles
from Hobart Town, from
which, to the latter town,
there appeared to be an excellent
road. The young corn,
looked every where, very
green & promising. Passed

a ship going down the river.
The wind failing us, at 5.15
P.M. we anchored off Fort
Malgrave, in $12\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.

The approach to the town,
is very pretty; The houses
appear thickly scattered,
amongst trees and green
slopes, over the sides of
undulating hills; studded
here and there with windmills

152.
We found that our Consort,
the Terror, had arrived at
10 P.M. on Saturday Night;
Her Captain and several of
the officers came on board
bringing our letters. We
dined about 7. and at
8 several of us went on shore
to the Theatre, it being the
last night announced for
the season; the Play was
"Rory O'More," and the after-
piece the "Irish Lute".

It was over at — 12.30
and we returned on board
by the "Squad-boat." The
night fine and moonlight

Tuesday 18th The Ships
were warped alongside the
Paddock, and moored in
from 5 to 7 fathoms. - Weather
very fine. Answered a
letter I had received from
Sir Jackson Hooper: and
at noon went on board
the Australian Packet Ship,
under weigh for Sydney.
Several Officers of the 51st
Reg^t quartered here, came
on board of us, & amongst
them our old acquaintance
at Chatham Captain Forman,
at 3 P. M. I landed at
the Dockyard, and called
at the Colonial Hospital,
when after taking a stroll round
the Gardens, I returned on board
in a Pilot-boat, at 6 P. M.
Saw the Commission Report of new-Medical
Reg^t & the News in United Service Gazette

Wednesday 19th Dr. Johnston
of the Asia Convict Ship,
and several of the Military
came on board. Beautiful
day. At 6: P.M. left
the Ship to dine at the
Dining Mess. Our party -
Consisted of all the Gun-room
Officers, (but the 2nd Lieut,
who remained in charge of the
Ship) & the two Senior Midst
from the Berth. I arrived
ourselves rather late, the
two Captains, and the 2nd
and 3rd Lieut. with the
Surgeon and Purser of the Terra
had already arrived and
sit down to table, with 3 or
4 Civilians; making 35 in all.

The Mess room is a fine
spacious apartment, entirely
by the excellent Band of the

Rejoice. — I fell into a
boat on the left of the President
Capt. Forman, and for the
first time tasted Kangaroo
soup, and the Bronzed
wing Pigeon of the Island.
The Major gave a toast,
accompanied by a complimentary
speech in honor of the ^{President} ~~Speakers~~,
which was answered by
Captain Ross. About midnight
the party broke up, and
after visiting some of the
Officers quarters, he returned
on board in the guard-boat
at about 2 P.M. —

Thursday 20th Captain
Ross lunched in the Gun
room; a ship arrived
from England with letters:
May Shaver's —

Friday 21st Mr Anstey
a Lawyer of Hobart Town,
came on board and invited
myself and the 3rd Lieut.
to dinner on the following day.
Saturday 22nd went on shore
called at the Colonial Hospital
Hobart-house. Lunched at the
Barracks; saw the Eagle,
Tiger, Cats, and Kangaroos there
at 6.30 dined at Anstey's
met a Surgeon, (Dr. Bedford)
and his wife there. Left
at 10.30 and returned on board.

Sunday 23rd at 11 am
attended Divine Service at
the Launceston Church. Captain
Ross also performed service
on board the Ship. Called
at the Government Tavern on
St. Johnstone, who with another
Walter Officer (Fishes) and

53
Captain Forman dined on
board with me, after taking
a stroll along Sandy Bay.

Monday 24th - At 11 am
went on shore and cashed
a Bill at Hewitts. At
noon the Inspector of the
Force (Dr. Clarke) with his
brother-in-law, and Estridge
the Traveller, lunched on
board with me. Received

an invitation card from
the Governor, Sir John Franklin
to dine at Government-house
to day at 6.30 P.m.

20 sit down to table,
I was introduced to the
Governor & Lady Franklin
by Capt. Ross, and at 8
we adjourned to the Library
to hear a paper read by

53

Mr. Lillie a Presbyterian
Chaplain. It being the
night the "Tasmanian Natural
History Society," held their
meeting, which takes place
on alternate Mondays. —
Returned on board during
the first watch.

Tuesday 25th after breakfast
Captain Forman called
alongside for me in his
boat, for a trip up the
river to Risdon, 14 miles
distant. The Assistant
Surgeon of Dalhousie accompanied
us. Weather fine; met
Mr. Gresson the gentleman
we were bound on a visit
to; riding into Hobart —
Launceston; along the left bank
of the River; landed and

We returned just before dinner, which was placed on the table at 6 o'clock, and found Mr. Gregson had arrived. There was music, and a dance in the evening; and at one o'clock we retired to rest. —

Wednesday 26th Rose at 8 am. — took a stroll round the garden, and sketched the ruins of the first house built in the Island; by its first Governor Collins. It stands at the bottom of the garden, and here the first Colonists, established themselves; a fine stream of water running near the spot. —

341.
After breakfast, I ascended
"Mount Direction", thro' woods
of Gum trees; Black and Silver
Wattles &c. - many trees were
much char'd, and blackened
near their base, and on the
summit of the hill, withered
trunks and branches strewed
about. A rude signal
post, or what had been one,
intended, for such, crowns
the highest peak. Had
a fine view of the Windings
of the River below,
with its many little points,
and promontories, jutting
into the stream on either
side. The steamer "Norfolk"
steamer, passed at the time.
The day was fine, and so

842.
was warm, that I perspired
very profusely in the ascent
of the hill. Saw several
Parus hawks, and shot a
Lark and 2 Blue "Titmice"
returning.

In the afternoon, we started
for Richmond; about
9 miles distant; in
Gregson's Car, by a beautiful
picturesque road, called
the Simpler, forming
magnificent curves over
deep wooded glens, which
were backed by hills densely
clothed with gum trees to
their summits. - About half
way is "Grass-tree hill,"
on the left; in which, are
two or three huts, formerly

the quarters of an Officer
and his party stationed
here. Dined at Mr.
Breton's a Lieut. R.A.
and Police Magistrate
at Richmond. Saw
his large Collection of
Fossils &c. products of
the Island. Met the
1st Lieut. and Surgeon of
the Sener here. We
slept at the "Sennor Ours"
Hotel.

Thursday 27th Rose at 8.
Am. Walked round the
Sawship, and up a hill
by the small "coal river"
where the coal has been
worked. Returned to the
Inn and breakfasted.

3464

The assistant Surgeon and myself drove to Grass-tree Hill in Grefson's carriage, to see a Kangaroo hunt, with his hounds, found him there on horseback with the Colonel of the 51st. The weather fine, two Kangaroos were started, saw one of them leap across the road at some distance, followed by the dogs barking and yelping. The Kangaroo however gave the dogs a long chase, taking the hill side into the woods, both were soon out of sight, and hearing. We learnt afterwards that one had been killed by the dogs at some miles off.

349.
Returned to Richmond at
noon. - At one started for
the race-course to see
a match between "Randolph"
and "Waterloo", two celebrated
horses here. The latter
ran away with his rider,
and went four times round
the course, without his being
able to haul him in; and
then started into the woods,
but fortunately no injury
was sustained by horse
or rider. At 2 P.M. -
lunched at Breton's with
Colonel Elliott and several
officers and gentlemen of the place.
The weather was showery
at the race ground; but
a number of the country

people were there..

One young woman in a riding habit, having the appearance of a little farmer's daughter, was thrown from her horse, but regained her saddle again; as if nothing had happened.

Started from the Inn about 5 P.M. with Mr. Gregson in his car, accompanied by Captain Sordman and the Asst. Surgeon for Risdon; which we reached at 7. The evening dark and wet. After we had dinner, I reluctantly left a pleasant party to pull 45 miles in a

247.
bent against a head
wind & rain; in a dark
and tempestuous night;
to attend a Ball given
by the Governor; in honour
of the arrival of the Expedition.
I started at 8.30 P.M.

Young Jefferson accompanied
me down to the top of
the Creek, where his
boat was ready to receive
me; with two hands.

The Creek being narrow,
and about 1/2 a mile
in length; we once ran
aground on the mud
on the larboard side;
but soon got her off again.
It was very dark; and

5418.
on our getting clear of
the creek; the wind shifted
and blew up the river in
our teeth; so that we
did not get along side
the Trebas until 10.30.
first making the Terner
in the dark. Having
changed my dress on
board, and landed at
11.15. I crossed the
Paddock; and after getting
my boots repolished
at the Devereux Hotel,
near Government House,
Entered the Ball room
at a much later hour
than I had anticipated,
when I left Risdon,
it being exactly midnight.

Sir John Franklin and
his Aid-de-Camp received
me very kindly at the
door of the Ball Room,
and Capt. Ross offered
to get me a partner
in the Waltz. Several
of the Company had left,
and many Carriages were
in waiting by the door.

The night proving so
unfavorable, there were
many absentees amongst
those who had been
invited. I left at
2 Am., and slept at
the "Derwent." Received
two invitations for Saturday
in the Ball Room, one from
the Solicitor Genl. & the other from the
Commissary Genl.

Friday 28th Rose at 10,
breakfasted with Johnstone,
and returned on board at
2 P.M. day cloudy but
fine. X

Saturday 29th Raining day
Employed skinning Birds. (8)

Sunday 30th Attended morning
service at the Sacrament Church.
Called at the Barracks, met
the Solicitor general there,
from whom I received an
invitation to dinner this evening
with Capt. Forman. After
returning on board, went on
shore again at 6.30 and
dined with him, met another
Captains of the Army at dinner.
Day very fine — Left at 10
P.M. and got on board in
the "Guard boat" at 11. P.M.
Captain Ross had Divine service
on board this morning. —

Monday 31st at 6. P.M.
Dined at the Army Mess, with
the Asst. Surgeon of the Regiment,
after which we all went to a
concert held in the Theatre,
where a Boy had been taken
by the Colonel & his Lady, with
the Officers. We all Supped
at the Colonel's, and it being
late, I slept at Captain
Forman's quarters.

Tuesday Sept. 1st Called
at Anstey's and the Solicitors
General's; also on Dr. Clarke,
from whom I rec^d an invitation
to dine at the Mess on Thursday
next. visited the Union &
Club. Rec^d a note from
Richmond with a parcel
of Birds. Received a
message from the Captain
requesting me to get the
Natural History specimens.

Ready for embarking on
board a ship to sail for
England on Saturday, via
Falmouth.

Wednesday 2nd Employed
arranging specimens in the
Captain's Cabin. The Rev.
Lillie called on board to-day.
Mr. Breton and Capt. Torrey
with the assist. Surgeon of the
Irish dined on board with
me to-day, a Lieut. R. N.
a settler, and Mr. Anstey
also formed part of our
dinner party. The two
Lieuts R. N. remained on
board all night.

Thursday 3rd Employed
packing specimens & writing.
At 6.30 dined at the
Army Mess. Met the
Surgeon & assistent of Service
there, 3rd Lieut. & Jun. Mate of Irish
present. Returned on board in Service's boat

Friday 11th Employed writing
out Lists of Specimens &c.
Very fine day. Capt. Ross
came on board, and told
me that the Ship would
not sail till Tuesday, and
could not take the packages.

Saturday 5th Called at
the Barracks. Returned
on board, and packed
specimens till after midnight.
Received an invitation to
dine at the Governor's on
Monday next, acquainting
me at the same time that
I had been elected a Member
of the Tasmanian Natural
History Society.

Sunday 6th Fine day. Capt.
Ross read the articles of
war, and performed Divine
Service on board. Rain
in the evening. An Officer of 5th Regt. dined in
the Green room.

Monday 7th went on
shore, and made several
calls: at Fisher's, Bedford's &
returned on board at noon.
Capt. Lorman and another
officer of the 51st called
alongside in his boat for me
between 2 & 3 P.M. on their
way to Prison, but my
engagement at Government
house prevented my joining
their party. It rained
the whole of the remainder
of the day; and after calling
alongside the Terror; at
6.30 reached Government
house; crossing the Paaldeck
there. We sit down to
dinner, the Governor
was seated in the center of
the table, between Capt.
Ross and myself.
On adjourning to the Library

a paper was read by Mr. Lillie, (Geological structure of a hill in the Island) and another paper was read by Mr. Estridge, on New Zealand. Left at 10.30 and returned on board; night wet. —

Tuesday 8th Wet day, Called at the Observatory on Captain Ross.

Wednesday 9th employed writing. (E. R.) Captain came on board, at Noon. — Day Showery. Went on shore at 11 Met Gregson, and called at the Barracks.

Thursday 10th Rainy day, Employed writing.

Friday 11th Surgeons and Purser of *Tenar*, and an Officer of the 50 Regt. dined on board. Wet days —

Saturday 12th The Governor
and both Captains came on
board at noon; and several
visitors to see the ship.

fine day. Finished writing
S.M.

Sunday 13th Captain came
on board, and performed
Divine Service. Rain all day.

Monday 14th Fine day. —
Change in the weather with
the wind; now blowing —
down the river. Captain
Came on board, gave him
some Men. — Night
bright moonlight. —

Tuesday 15th made some
Diagrams — Captain Forman
another officer of the 51st
St. Johnstone H.V. and the
Master of Terror dined on
board. —

Wednesday 16th Fine day.
at noon. Mr. Zell with

his whole school came
on board to see the Ship.
I accompanied Capt. Forman
in his boat to Resdore,
where we dined at Mr.
Gregson's. It took us an
hour $\frac{1}{4}$ pulling against
the tide; and only half
an hour returning with it
to the Grebas.

Thursday 17th Fine day,
called at the Observatory
I gave Capt. Ross some
diagrams - and made some
cures in the Laver. —

Friday 18th Mr. Bretton
lunched on board with us.

at 6 P.M. Sea'd at Mr.
Gunn's saw his specimens
of Birds, & Fossils &c —
Returned on board by "Deer
boat" at Midnight, fine & clear
a Barque arrived from London. —

Sunday 20th Fine day,
Divine service performed.
Doctors Johnstone & Parver,
Hooker and Mr. Sumner dined
in the gun room with me
to-day.

Monday 21st Dined at the
Governors; 20 present. —
3 papers read at the meeting.
left at 11. P. M. —

Tuesday 22nd Called at
the Barracks, and at ~~Mr.~~
Mr. Lillies' with Dr. Johnston
at 6.30 dined at Mr.
Anstey's at Loyola Cottage;
with 2nd Lieut. of Sever.

Wednesday 23rd Fine day
Rec^d. an invitation to dine
on board the Sever with
her commander, on Sunday
next. Called at the
Observatory on Capt. Ross.

Thursday 24th Dined at
the Rev^d Lillies with his
brother in-law and St Johnstone
left at 10 P.M. and hailed
the ship from the paddock,
for the dingy. Heard
from Plymouth, this morn.
thru' a letter the Purser had
just rec^d from his friends.

A report that our observatory
is to come down on the 1st.
Friday 25th Called at
Loyola, and Mrs Anstey
showed me some of the
Kerguelen's land, Cabbages,
just springing up from
some seed I brought from
that Island, and which
had been recently sown
in the garden.

Saturday 26th Letter writing
Morn. Showery - Captain came on board

1800.
Sunday 27th Divine Service
Took a stroll round the
Paddock by Newmarket Road
at 6 P.M. Dined on
board Linnor; met Capt.
Forman and several gentlemen
from the Shore, (party of 12.)
Returned on board at 11.30.

Monday 28th Wet day
Called at the Barracks,
Capt. Forman dined on
board with me. —

Tuesday 29th Called on board
Linnor.

Wednesday 30th Called
on Judge Montagu, at
the Solicitor General's and
at Longola, with the
2nd Lieut. of Linnor.

Saw a variety of curiosities
Antiques and Prints at
Longola. —

Thursday Oct. 1st Set in
a rainy day, abandoned
going to Richmond. Strolled
towards Neatacum, and
by the bank of the river, thro'
the paddock.

Friday 2nd Fine day - Three
Officers of the 51st Christ in
the gun room to day.

Saturday 3rd Lucy Frankles
with her daughter, Miss and
the governess, visited the ship
at 3 P. M. in company
with the two Captains, calling
alongside the Terror on their
way.

At 7 P. M. Dined
at Loyola, the 2nd Lieut.
of Terror accompanied me.

Sunday 4th Articles of War
and Divine Service on board
Lunched at the Barracks.

Called on Dr. Clarke.

The two Anstays and Dr.
Johnstone dined with me.

Monday 5th Called on
 board Ferrer. Two can
 arrived from England.
 at 7 P.M. dined at the
 Governor's, St. Boston there.
 Read a paper on the Geology
 of Kerquelen's Land to the
 Meeting. Left at 11 and
 went on board in Ferrer's
 Dingy. Day fine. —

Tuesday 6th Judge Montagu
 came on board, and offered
 me a seat in his carriage
 to Launceston. Took
 a set of Kerquelen Land
 Plants to Doyola. Fine
 day. An Officer of the
 51st dined on board. —

Wednesday Oct. 7th Sunday
 The Rev. Lillie accompanied
 me in one of my geological
 Excursions to a limestone quarry
 with fossil leaves, above the Loran
 "Kerquelen" hill.

503.

Thursday 8th Lunched on
board Lerner, went on shore,
met Gregson - Heard of
the attempt on the Lerner's
life. - Day fine. -

Friday 9th Surgeon of
Lerner breakfasted with
me, and at 9 Am we
made an excursion to
Risdon with our guns.

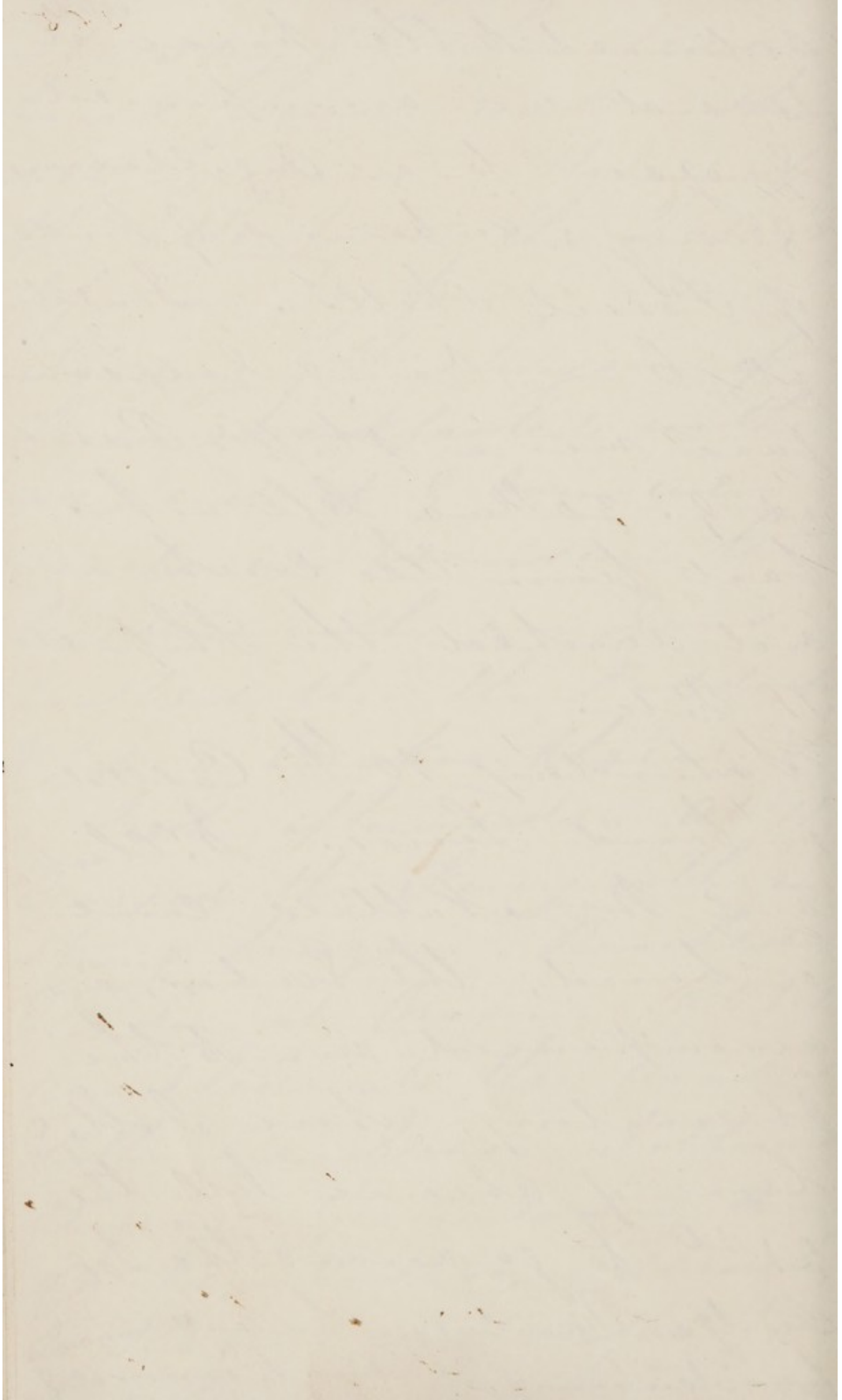
Walked thro' the Paddock,
Shot a Cuckoo there; &
a Cuckoo afterwards. At 11
Crossed the Ferry with a
strong breeze. Reached
Risdon at Noon. At 1.15

Rambled into the woods
with our guns. I obtained
several specimens - a
Srike, - Cuckoo, - Thrush,
& Robins, (2 at one shot) &
two Blue Magpies: -

364

returned to the house at
4, and we accompanied
Gregson to an Argillaceous
quarry; containing 9 kinds
of Fossil Shells. Dined
at 6 — Young Gregson
gave me a stuffed Parrot.
at 9. 30 P.M. left in his
boat, from the creek —
and reached the Ship at
11 P.M.

Saturday 10th Called
on board Lerros. Dr. Clarke
and Mr. Nuttall came
on board, the Sebas, and
accompanied me to the
Observatory; where I obtained
leave of absence till the
21st to go across the Island.
Judge Montagu having announced
his intention of starting tomorrow at 8
A.M.



Excursion to
Launceston

And across Sir Gilbert's Land

Sunday Oct. 11th at 7 am
I went on board the *Sever*
and breakfasted with the
2nd Lieut. who was to join
our party with the judge.
Landing at the Paddock, we
repaired to the Old Wharf,
and we had not been long
there before Judge Montagu's
Carriage drawn by a pair
of Greys made its appearance,
coming down the hill,
from his house. The morning
was fine with a fresh breeze

309.
Having taken our seats in the
Carrage, which afforded ample
room for the three of us; we
started about 8 O'clock up
Elizabeth Street, and thro'
Newtown, passing several
pretty Villas, and some
Inns, on the road side. at
11 miles from Hobart Town,
on the left side of the road
is the Blacksnake Inn.

In a mile further, is a raised
Causeway, about a $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile
in length, at the end of which,
is Bridge water Ferry, also
about a quarter of a mile across,
and over this we were transported
by a raised bridge of wood,
which was warped across.
On the left side of the road,
at the commencement of the
Causeway, is a Limestone Quarry

307.

clipping at an angle of about
15° to the S. E. — "Castle Inn"
on left. — at 16 miles passed
the small township of Brighton
situated in a hollow, and
across the plain. A Sand-
stone quarry here. — Passed
the River Jordan, a very
narrow stream. at 11.15
made our first resting place
at "Mawler's Inn", where we
lunched off some cold-
Turkey &c. in a very well
fitted and comfortable room
of a commodious Inn.
On the plains of Bagdad,
17 miles. About 1/2 a
mile before reaching the
Inn, on the left, and same
side of the road, is the
new built residence of the
Police Magistrate, L. Foster,
on whom we called, whilst

The carriage was getting ready
at the Inn. The house has
rather a naked appearance,
on a hill above the road,
the garden having only recently
been laid out. On the
opposite side is the new
Church; the family were
at prayers, but Mr. Foster
and his sons staid about
the garden. At 1.15 P.M.
we left the Inn on our
journey. At 2 1/2 miles past
the "Saracen's head" Inn.
Between this, and "Green
Ponds (27 miles) - St. Constatin
Hill," from the top of which
Newtown and its Church,
appears, in the distance.
We alighted and walked
over the hill, on the left hand
of which is a thickly wooded
Glen

369.

on the right, is a bed of
Sandstone dipping to the
N.W. at about 15° . The
road now forms a fine
angle round the plain below,
very strikingly resembling
the "Simpson" at Richmond,
thro' Trap Rocks. At the
bottom of the hill, entered
the carriage again, and
crossed "Green Pond" plain
On the left of the road is
the Royal Oak, the oldest
Tree in the Colony, where I
had a glass of Hobart Town
Ale handed me by a very
pretty landlady. "Cross
Marsh" (30 miles) contains
good pasturage and a
number of cattle. Saw
"Mount Vernon," ~~X~~ Mt.
Kemp's residence at some

3.70.
distance to the left of the road
in the midst of woods, and
between it and the road, some
pasture land. We next
passed thro' a rich and
fertile tract, called
"Lovely Banks," - presenting
a beautiful soft landscape
of green pasturage, studded
over with lightly wooded
knolls and sloping banks,
of shrubs and trees. -

"Lovely Banks Inn," is now
nothing more than a small
dilapidated & deserted old
house, on the left of the road.
(36 miles.) At 4.15 P.M. Stopped
for the night at the "London Inn"
on "Spring-hill" (40 miles.)
Walked thro' the garden at the back
of the house up the hill, securing
"trap rocks". - Kangaroo cutlets for sale.
Looked for opossums up the hill, by moonlight
At 10.30. turned in

Monday 12th - Started at
5. Am. The Attorney -
General, Mr. Dr. Dawall
whom we met at the Inn
last night, was going the
same road with ourselves,
being employed on the same
duty as the judge, to attend
the assizes at Launceston.
1/2 a mile from "Springhill,
Inn, and about 1/2 a mile
on the left of the road,
is a deep gulley, at the
extremity of which, stands
a small hut, in which
a horrible murder was
committed by the natives,
a few years ago. We next
passed Jerico (42 miles)
and an estate which belongs
to Mr. Geyson about a mile
to the left, consisting

574.
of a group of buildings at
the base of the hills. Near
the road was a church.

To the right the Vale of
Jerusalem appeared flat
and studded with clumps
of wood, having a striking
resemblance to some parts
of Somersetshire. On
"the tree" plain, saw many
Parrots and D. black & white
Mappies. The charred
stumps, and fallen trees,
with withered, standing
ones, presented a very
desolate aspect, in one
portion of the road, to the
right. - (113 miles "Lemo
Springs." Anstey Barton
lies amongst woods to
the left. Saw the

Summit of Table Mountain
in the distance, to the left,
bearing about N. W. —

Breakfasted at Oatlands
(50 miles.) at the entrance
to this small Township,
is the Church, on the left
end on the right, the jail
We alighted at "Oatlands
Inn," about the center of
the Town, at 6.45. —
there are 11 other Inns,
large and small. The
Place is situated on a
plain. Opposite to the
Inn is the Post Office,
and there are three or
four small haberdashery
shops &c. The whole
scene has a still and
inanimate aspect. —

Whilst breakfast was getting ready, we strolled to the Marsh, at the back & to the right of the Lagoon. This spot is a complete mud level; some miles in circumference, and has all the appearance of a Lake, which has been drained. Near the center of this dried up Lake; but more towards the opposite bank, is an elevated mound, or Island, on which some trees were growing. The side on which we stood, was composed of sandstone. Returning to the Inn, we had to climb over several railings and hurdles, enclosing a number of subdivisions; forming the Cattle Chow and market.

5/10.

At 8.15 am we again
started on our journey.
The face of the country
has undergone a change,
instead of the rugged shilly
trap rocks, we now met
with undulating sandstone
slopes; covered with flocks
of sheep. Antills (53 m)

The road to Lumbidge, now
lies thro' beautiful Park
like plains, glowing with
the golden yellow hue of
the Wattle blossom; a
beautiful shrub, very
abundantly distributed
here. The "Gorge" or
Scurge Blossom, rivalled
the Wattle in its rich
yellow colour; scented the
whole atmosphere with its fragrance

A few miles from Tumbidgee
and a short distance to the
left of the road; Mr. Harrison
Elegant looking villa, with
its verandah and doorways
intwined with flowers and
mosses; appears embosomed
in gardens and shrubs, &
backed by wooded hills.

The yellow wattle here
flourishes in great luxuriance.
Numerous sheep were feeding
in the pastures. Some
grounds are hedged in, they
divided by fences formed
by the trunks, and branches
of trees, laid horizontally,
and in others stakes in
the ground crossing each
other; & frequently, a
railway extends along the
road for a considerable
distance:

The salt-pan lakes, lay
to the right of us. At 10.15
am. Alighted at the Lumbidge
wells Inn, a small, low
roof'd house, built of wood,
the right side of the road.
Having lost my case of
percussion caps, I obtained
a temporary supply here.
We started again at 11 —
by the Kaiti Esk, or Blackman
river. I shot a Black &
White Magpie. — Saw the
mountain called Quamby's
Bluff (bearing N. W. from
the Inn.) beyond which,
lies the "Emu plains".
Weather delightful, with a
fresh breeze. In passing
thro' the small township
of Ross, crossed a bridge
over the river. —

An Inn on the right & left. Just beyond, is Mr. Horne's estate, whose son was murdered by the Natives some time since. Between Ross and Campbell Lanes is a gravelly plain, and open valley, with a view of the Mountains - Ben Lomond, in the distance. Saw 2 Eagles. - at 1.40 P.M. Alighted at the Fox Hunter's Retire, a comfortable Inn, in Campbell Lane. (76 miles) crossed a bridge over the Macquarie River. Strolled thro' the little township, still little more than a village. Found ranges of hills seen from this, here, a remarkable appearance; table topped, and sloping

down to the S. E. . .

direction being S. E. N. W. "Quamby's bluff" conspicuous

After lunching at the Inn, we started at 3.10 P.M.

Passed the fine estate of Mr. Pearson's, extending along

a beautiful fertile valley, at the foot of a ridge of hills

on the right; and a little further on, Wanstead Park

occupying a large tract of ground on the left; the

fields, and enclosures, so open and clear of wood,

amid the richest soil, seemed to be in as high

a state of cultivation, as most farms in England.

The owner of this fine property a Mr. Willis, I was

told, had come out to the

Colony, a bankrupt
shoemaker from Cornhill.

On turn in the road, soon
brought us to Hoping Forest,
the entrance to which, is both
beautiful & striking, an
excellent turnpike road,
flanked on either side,
by lofty forest trees, often
taking a straight course
for a considerable distance
forming a fine lenthened
Vista before us, but
the sameness throughout
for so many miles, becomes
tedious and monotonous,
before one gets clear of the
forest. That is 3 Parrots,
2 Magpies, and a Minnow.
These birds were very
abundant, & constantly -

crossing the road.
Towards the extremity of the
forest, we took up our
quarters for the night, at the
Eagle, ~~or~~ small Inn, on the
left of the road; and the only
one in the forest. Alighting
at 7 P.M. we had tea &
Eggs; and at 8 O'clock, it
being a fine moonlight night
we went up the hill at the
back of the house, into the
wood; Opussum hunting;
but after searching the
trees for two hours, for
a considerable distance,
only saw one; which I shot
as it was sitting on the stump
of the stem of a lofty tree,
to which it attempted to
cling with its tail, on finding

itself wounded; but fell to the ground in a few seconds, though had it not been thro' the head, I should certainly have lost it.

Returned to the Inn at 10 and retired to rest at 11^{pm}.
 Tuesday 13th Left the Inn at 6 Am. Morning foggy and misty, but it soon cleared up; the road excellent, thro' a fine country. Parrots and Minors very numerous; crossing the road in all directions; sometimes alighting on the railings or trees flanking the road, at others on the ground ahead of the horses. Shot one Minor, a small one? a small bird of the Tringilla kind; its

flight resembling the Swallows
 and 2 Parrots. Passed
 thro' the small Township of
 Perth, over the bridge across
 the S. Esk. Approaching
 Lanncoston, is "Cockeet Hat
 Hill"; so named from its
 supposed resemblance to
 that shaped hat. The
 Linn appeared stretched
 along the sides of a valley
 half concealed in a
 volume of Mist; and
 white vapour, suspended
 over it, and filling the
 valley. We entered the
 Linn at 8.30 Am. &
 alighted at the judge's
 quarters, Government Cottage.
 Walked up Signal Staff
 Hill. And about noon had
 ——— Lunch. ———

Excursion down the Samar
 George - ^{to} Savon. (42 miles)
 at 1.30 P.M. We shoved
 off from the wharf at
 Laurenceston; in the harbour
 boat, manned by four hands.
 Weather fine. — The River
 is formed by the junction
 of the North and South
 Esk; and makes rather
 a narrow course in the
 first reach; it then expands,
 and at 5 miles from
 Laurenceston, is Pig Island.
 It contracts again at
 Freshwater Point to a
 $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile across.
 (10 miles.) reached this
 point 3.15 P.M. —
 The water is fresh this far.

Beyond Freshwater Point
the river widens to 2 Miles,
the Nelson Shoals on the
right, and Ship Channel on
the left. (11 Miles.) —

At 11.15 passed Cemetery
Point, and the Mermaid Inn,
a small public house on
the Point. (14 miles) —

In the next reach, is "Swan
bay," on the right, and at
21 miles, "Swan point," off
which, is "Egg Island," "Mount
Royal signal" station, (N.E.) on
hill to the right, strikingly
resembling Mt. Direction
on the Derwent. It is the

half-way mark to George Town.
We passed it at 5.15 P.M.,
at 2.11 miles, is "Spring Bay"
on the right; here the

river expands considerably,
 on the left bank is a Log
 Hut, surrounded by fallen
 trees, where the wood has
 been recently cleared from
 a small area around it;
 marking the commencement
 of a new settler's life.

There is "Brush Island" off
 the bay. On the opposite
 side, is another Log hut,
 of the same description, &
 some cattle feedings.

Beyond this is "Whirlpool
 Reach"; the worst part of the
 navigation of the river, (b. 13)

(70 miles) it is here very
 narrow; a ledge of rocks, with
 a foaming ripple over them,
 not an eddy in the centre,
 leaves but a narrow channel

387

for ships to pass, buoys
are placed near it, to
point out the danger. -

The river from this winds
around to the right, to "Point
Rapid" on left. The eastern
Cove runs up to the right.

Passed Redwood Island,
and entered the last
reach to George-Lane,
Merriam's reach, (32 miles)

6.45 P.M. The river
now expands itself to
1/2 miles in breadth, in
which is situated "Middle
Island" (38 miles) -

The evening fast closing
in, it was dark before
we reached our destination.

and consequently could see but little of the land, in the last stage of our voyage. It appeared lower, as we approached George Town, the light of which appeared at the end of the bay, on the right; about a mile up; and the light house at the entrance of the river. —

The course of the Lamer, is far less varied, and beautiful, than the Devent. It is bounded by hills on either side, averaging about 300 feet in height, thickly wooded, but presenting the greatest lameness and monotony throughout its course,

The outline of the hills, came and unvaried. In some spots near the bank of the stream, the "tea scrub" forms a perfect thicket.

Here and there a solitary house relieved the scene; the temporary dwelling of some new settler, who has just cleared a haaw-hoorn for himself, in the woods around his log-hut. —

The only birds I saw during the passage, were Four Black Swans, a few Gulls and a Shag. Landed

at George Town at 8.30 P.M. Found St. Francis, (to whom we had an introduction at a Mr. Davis's. He accompanied us

to his own house; where we
 passed the Doerf. and at
 11. 15 P.M. took up our
 quarters for the night, at
 Mrs Willson's Hotel.
 Fine moonlight night. —

Wednesday 14th — Walked
 into the wood at the extremity
 of the town; on arising this
 morning. and shot 2 Cuckoo's;
 and had a view of the
 country around, from the top
 of the church tower. We
 breakfasted at Mr. Friends,
 and afterwards mounted —
 horses and rode out to the
 Light house 4 miles distant
 along a rugged and primitive
 sort of road, part of the
 way along the side of the

river, which was on our
 left. Passing thro' a gate,
 we rode up "Law Head"
 on which the lighthouse stands,
 at 9.20 am. Neck of land
 low and sandy; not $\frac{3}{4}$ of a
 mile long. On ascending the
 steps to the top of the lighthouse,
 we had a view of Bass's
 Straits, "Barren Island"
 and the coast to the right
 and left; from the gallery
 outside the lantern.
 To the right, "East Bay," &
 beyond it "5 mile Bluff."
 To the left of the entrance
 to the Tamar, which is
 about 3 miles across,
 on the opposite side to the
 lighthouse, — is "West Head"
 and beyond it "Budgett's W.N.W."

Sailing in the direction of
George Town; its Signal Staff,
pointed out its position; and
immediately below, lay some
cornfields. The lighthouse
is illuminated by 15 lamps,
forming a circle, in 3 divisions
of fires. Started on our
return at 9.50. Fine day,
and very warm.

Soon after we returned to
George Town; Mr. & Mrs. Friend
accompanied us in their
boat up to Saunceston;
we started at 11 am.
with a light sea breeze;
assisting the sails with
the oars. At 2. P.M.
Landed a young Lady,
(who had been staying with

them ~~on~~ on a visit to ^{393.}
George town;) at Marion-
House, on the right bank of the
river, opposite "Spring Bay".

The newly established
settlement we had noticed
yesterday; & here her family
resided. The soon after
went on board the Harbour-
Master's Sloop, and sailed
up to Launceston with a
fresh breeze, passing one or
two vessels. Reached
Launceston at 6 P.M.
and met Capt Stroleski
on landing. Dined at the
Steam-boat Inn, with the
Friends; and slept at
Government Cottage. Night
fine and moonlight. —

34
Thursday Oct. 15th

Breakfasted at 8 at the
Government Cottage - Called
at Friends, and at Dr. Peeples,
found the Count at breakfast
there. Took a stroll round
the Lamm, visited the
Exchange; a good sized building;
with a spacious News Room
hung round with Maps,
and lists of arrivals and
departures of vessels.

Launceston is a neat quiet
town; and contains some
good Shops; and although a
less bustling and smaller
place than Hobart Lamm,
is situated in the midst
of a fertile country, and
is a rising place.

The Stationers Shop, is on
 a larger and handsomer
 scale than any in Habant
 Linn; as is also the
 Ironmongers. The streets
 cross at right angles, extending
 along the sides of the valley
 down to the head of the
 Linn; at the confluence
 of the N. & S. Esk.

The vessels lay close alongside
 the wharfs. Government
 Cottage is situated on a
 rising ground, beyond the
 Telegraph hill; over towards
 the North Esk, embosomed
 in thick fence & shrubs,
 commanding a fine prospect
 of the windings of the river,
 thro' the marshy lands below.

97
The judge having finished
the business of his circuit,
we lunched at one, and
left Lancaster on our return
at 2 P.M. Showery morning
but it cleared up.

Stopped at the Perth Hotel
where I had a glass of ale.
Afternoon fine. — The
bridge at Perth, is built of
greenstone. — At 2
Young, Mappies at a boat,
in passing thro' Epping Forest.
Reached the "Eagle Inn,"
at 5.30 P.M. Walked
over the grounds on the
opposite side of the road,
Saw a Miner. Had a
Young Kangaroo given me
at the Inn, which had just died.

at 7.45 P.M. started for
 Campbell Lane, and arrived
 at the "Foxhunter's Return",
 at 11.45. Where we took
 up our quarters for the
 night. Passed a small
 Inn called the "Squeakers"
 at 10, where the Attorney-
 General; who had accompanied
 us from Launceston, stopped
 for the night. ———

Friday 16th Started at
 6.30 am. Morn. gloomy,
 some fine drizzling rain,
 which cleared off. Parrots
 numerous; saw several
 of those noisy, but spirited
 little birds the Minors,
 fiercely attack a Crow, and
 put him to flight. ———

599
Passed the late Dr. Pearson's
estate; which the judge
told us was for sale at
£50,000, and that £45,000
had been offered for it.

At some distance to the
left of the road - a Lake
which has been dammed
up, irrigates the land
all round, by overflowing.
Campbell-town bridge is of
brick and stone.

Reached Sunbridge at
8.30 am. the Coach
passed us just before we
entered the town.

Breakfasted at the Inn
here, for it is a township,
with scarcely another house,
and at noon we mounted

horses, and rode off in the direction of the Lakes, shaping a new course back to Hobart town, by Lake Sorell, and the banks of the Derwent. The judge sending his carriage back to Hobart town by the Coachman.

My steed was a grey Poney of the judge's, named "Polly" - his own, was a fine blood horse ("Comet") and the General's Lieut. rode a large black horse called "Cassach".
 Weather cloudy with a fresh breeze. The landlord of the Inn, accompanied us as guide, until we reached the farm house, of a settler; who undertook to pilot us to the Lakes.

601
On leaving Sunbridge, we
crossed a branch of Blackman's
river, and shaped our
course in a Western direction.
We found a tolerable road
which we followed for a
short distance thro' a gate
at an angle of the road, when
we struck off to the right
thro' a wood. I alighted
from my horse, and chased
a flock of Black Cockatoos,
that were flying heavily
along; slowly flapping
their large wings, and
now and then sending
forth their peculiar harsh
scream; as they changed
their position, from one
tree to another, some times

602

or three hundred yards
farther off; but I found
them too many to allow
me to get within shot of
them, and the short space
of time, I could spare
to follow them; and on
remounting my steed had
to ride smartly, to enable
me to come up with my
companions. It was

1.30 P.M., when we reached
the Settler's house, who
became our guide. We
now struck off thro' thick
woods of lofty trees, up
a range of hills, of considerable
height, having a base of
Greenstone, upon which
Sandstone rested; capped

also by Greenstone, that
 formed the Summit, which
 we reached at 3 P.M.

Our fine weather seems
 now to have deserted us,
 whilst ascending this hill,
 a small drizzling rain;
 with a thick mist, came on.
 Saw a Kangaroo in the wood.
 At 3.15 we reached the
 margin of Lake Scroll,
 a fine sheet of water, 5 or
 6 miles in length, and
 about the same breadth;
 at its widest part, towards
 its southern extremity its
 form is irregular, from
 several wooded promontories
 jutting into it; & off the
 South West shore of it, is a

604

Small Idset. This
Island was on the opposite
side, to the spot where we
first reached the Lake.
Saw 2 Black Swans
swimming on it. The
Magpies waded all round,
wade round to the right,
sometimes passing thro' the
woods and over fences;
and at others along little
sandy beaches of the lake.
Saw 8 more Black
Swans, and a few Ducks
and Divers. Between the
Southern extremity and
Lake Crescent, is a flat
marshy tract of land,
not half a mile across,
at its narrowest part;

covered with grass & I saw
 a very narrow stream
 intersects it, connecting the
 two Lakes. We now rode
 to the right thro' trees and
 bushes, and over hay fences,
 to Kemps' "Stock-hut," on
 the S. W. corner of Lake
 Sorrell; which we reached
 at 6 P. M. Drenched
 to the skin, amidst
 heavy & continued rain,
 with very thick weather.
 (Lake Crescent is about
 11 miles in length, and
 2 in breadth, lying across
 the Southern extremity of
 Lake Sorrell.)

The Hut is a small,
 low building of wood,

with shingle roof, and a small square window or two, formed of 24 small square panes of glass.

Opposite was a small stable, where we put our horses for the night, — amidst the loud barking and whelping of several ferocious looking dogs.

On entering the hut, we found a large wood fire, blazing in an immense square fire-place, on the right side of the room, before which we dried ourselves; whilst the Convicts who live in the hut, in charge of the stock,

Sheep &c. were lighting
a fire in an adjoining room
for our accommodation for
the night. This apartment
was a rough boarded floor,
a long bench, raised at the
back; placed in front of the
fire; on which our former
guide measured his length
for the night;— An old
table stood against the
wall on which the Lieut.
coiled himself up; and
on a small bed; in a
Closet opening into the
room; (the only one in the
house; & used by the younger
Kemp when he visits the place)
the Judge reposed for the night
and I slept soundly,

608.

planking it before the
fire. Some Sauy Black
looking cakes, called "Dampies"
with Eggs, and cold corned
beef, were placed before
us for supper. 3 blue
Cups, and a stop basin, ~~to~~
as a substitute for the fourth,
with a very gay looking
purple and red plate, or
two, were rummaged out
of an old ~~box~~ chest in the
Corner. The Leu idas
Green, the Sugar brown,
and the Eggs brought on
a tin tray. We turned
in at 10 P.M. and slept
soundly amidst the beating
of the rain against the roof
all night.

609. /
Saturday 17th Cloudy
morning. Threatning rain.
Saw a Black Swimmer
two, swimming on the Lake,
opposite the hut, but out
of shot. Having taken a
hasty breakfast, we started
again, at 8.45 am. Our
track thro' wooded, and
swampy ground covered
with grass. Saw 8 more
black swans, and had
a shot at a Duck.

On passing thro' a gate,
our Quicles' horse, stumbled
and fell over a piece of
wood; throwing his rider
into a swampy muddy place
but fortunately without
receiving any injury.

As our canvas is now

were in opposite directions,
he left to return home,
and we rode on to the
S. W. thro' a wild thickly
wooded country for the
Townsship of Bothwell.

The rain commenced
again, soon after our
departure, and continued
throughout our journey.

Near a Stock-hut, we
crossed a shallow river
the bed of it strewn with
rocks, and stones, 20 or
30 feet across. Here
we lost all traces of
any track, and for a few
minutes were undecided
as to the course we should
follow; when on riding along

the bank of the stream
for a short distance I
came upon a cart track,
the impression of the wheels
being at first scarcely perceptible
in the grass. After leaving
the stock huts we crossed
over several log fences,
formed by trunks and stems
of trees. Placed horizontally
on each other; frequently
having to remove the upper
one, before the horses would
go over. At 12.30 we
descended a very steep
hill of trap formation, down
which we had to lead our
horses; with great caution
to prevent their slipping or
falling. — Most of the ground
(crossed the river Clyde in our course

we passed over, was
 very swampy & covered
 with long grass. In many
 places the trees were so
 thick, that it required
 some tucking and mane-
 vering, to steer clear of
 the branches overhead, &
 clear the knees of the trunks,
 at the same time, as we
 trotted thro' the woods.

As we approached the
 grounds of a Capt. Woods,
 we were enabled to
 cut thro' several open
 glades. The house is
 a good sized building,
 surrounded by fields, 4
 miles from Bothwell,
 on passing it, we rode

over a green plain, for
some distance. quite open,
like a meadow. About
3 miles farther, we enquired
our way at a respectable
looking house on the right,
with a large garden. We
here learnt that we had
passed the turning to
Bothwell, and had to
retrace our steps for a
 $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile, when taking
a road to the right, one
mile further brought us
into the Laronskip, the
Church situated on the left.
at 2 P.M. we entered
the Bothwell Inn, through
arches, — and having

614
ordered in change of
payments to be got from
the Lawns, we turned in
till they arrived. and
rose at 6 P.M. When we
dined off Chicken's Mutton
and some excellent Porter
Had Tea, and before
we went to bed at 11:30
had a bottle of excellent
Porter. Traveled
about 30 miles to-day.
Sunday 18th Had an
excellent breakfast at
8 of cold Chicken & Ham,
Mutton chops and eggs.
Took a stroll round
the little town, which
consists of ~~some~~ 50
houses, about 1/2 a dozen.

513.
of them respectable looking
ones. There is another good
inn, the "Craven", on the opposite
side to the "Bothwell castle",
and an inferior one, the White
Hart, near the latter. —

The "Craven", is a white building
with trees in front; the best
looking house of the three. —

The church is a white building
at the extremity of the road,
with some gravestones scattered
round it; uninclosed.

The roads, or "embryo street",
cross at right angles.

The Township lies in an
almost circular valley
bounded by a range of hills
of moderate height. —

Mounted our horses again
at 10.15 am and followed

the road to the right.
 weather threatening rain.
 at 8 miles passed a small
 hut, where we enquired the
 way. 2 miles further, (at
 the right of the road, is a ¹⁻²⁰ ~~small~~
 cliff of shale dipping to the
 South, at an angle of 15° -
 it is divided by a deep
 ravine or gorge in the trap
 rocks, between which, it is
 enclosed. - 5 miles from
 Hamilton we enquired the
 way at a house on the right.

The surface of the country
 now begins to change its
 aspect, very much for the
 better; the road good,
 more open, swelling into
 picturesque, wooded hills.
 Saw a great number of
 small green Parakeets

17.
and saw and then a large
one or two flying across the
road and alighting amongst
the trees. At 2.30 P.M.
we alighted from our horses
on the summit of a fine
green round backed swelling
hill, commanding a charming
prospect around.

Before us, the few houses,
constituting the little township
of Hamilton, lay spread out
in the centre of the green
valley beneath; the road
winding down to it, and
the church, the most prominent
object to the right. (S.W.)
dark mountains half
shaded in mist forming
the back ground, at a
distance on the right,

the sun's rays were reflected
on a green slope between
the mountains; shinning like
an emerald; backed by a
range of mountains. —

Descended the hill into
Hamilton, on "Comet" having
exchanged horses with the
Judge, — Reached the "Hit or
Miss" Inn at 3.15, lunch
there. Met the Master of
the Rebus & Lenoir, with
Fisher, the Police Magistrate,
W. Lovell, here. —

Visited the office of the
latter. Left the Inn
at 5 P.M. (There is —
another old lawyer Inn,
opposite.) On reaching the
hill above the Farm, had
a fine view of the

grounds of Lawrence,
stretching along a beautiful
wooded flat valley,
terminated at an angle
formed by the hills, with
a large mansion.

We missed our way
along the hill, and
regained the road,
about 3 miles distant.
Country here wooded.
The road for a large
portion of the way, very
bad, swampy & muddy,
hills on each side.

We continued the latter
part of our journey along
a kind of lane fenced
in. We reached the

620.

"Woolpack Inn," at 7.30
P.M. about dusk. (11 miles)
Had tea and turned in

Monday, 19th - Arose
at 6.30 - breakfasted
and started at 8 - - - at
9 am, struck off from
the road to the right,
across a green hill
studded with trees,
and at the extremity of
a narrow ridge of a
scorineous rock, reached
the celebrated "Fossil
tree" - embedded in
vesicular Leda, 70
feet, perhaps, above the
river; a stream about
12 feet wide, winding
100 yards across.

21. Thro' the wooded ravine^x
The tree is of a silvery^{xx}
white, with a yellowish
brown resinous color
near its base. Circumference

7 feet 3 inches. — Height
6 feet. — Diameter at
the top 15 inches. —

A loose flocculent —
silicious substance
formed the exterior covering

The rock had been
excavated around it,
and a few stunted bushes
grew on each side. —

The 2nd tree had been
completely enclosed in the
scoriaeous rock, forming
a steep cliff, a short
distance to the right;

about 20 feet above
 a curve of the river, which
 was here about 10 feet over,
 winding thro' trees in a
 valley 60 yards or so across.

Only a portion of the fossil
 tree, having a very opaline
 appearance, remained at
 the top of the chimney
 shaped hole in the Cliff:
 the lower portion having
 been removed, leaving
 the impression on the surface
 of the Lava for about
 7 feet downwards, and
 a foot in diameter. Below
 this on the shelving part
 of the rock, a fragment of
 the lower portion was
 imbedded in the soil.
 The whole having had a vertical

523
The top of the cliff was
about 40 feet above the
river... on "the opposite side"
was a green sloping hill
Mr. Stoddart's son, at
the Woolpack, was our
guide to the spot. —

Regaining the road,
we continued our route
for nearly a mile further
to Mr. Barker's the
Proprietor of the Tossil.
His house is situated in
a valley on the right,
where the river winds,
in forming a peninsula
in its reach. At 11.15.
accompanied Mr. Barker
over the green hill
above his house, to

a reach of the River
 about 2 miles distant,
 to see the spot, where
 two fossil trees, had
 formerly been embedded
 in lava, on a low bank,
 both had been in a
 vertical position. A
 long, low wooded Island
 occupies the middle of
 the river here, lying
 parallel with its banks.

Returned to the house
 at 1 P.M. and dined
 at 2.15^{Sett} off for New Norfolk.

Road along the bank of
 the river nearly the whole
 way. At 3.20 - passed
 a sandstone cliff on the

623
left, 20 feet high, slightly
slipping to the westward at
an angle of 40° - very
singular looking masses
of greenstone, nearly
cylindrical in form,
from 18 to 20 inches in diameter
and 6 feet in length; lay
imbedded in the sandstone,
pointing downwards, like
cannon, only somewhat
more of an oval extremity.

The river winds along
close on the right side of the
road here, with some rocks
in mid-channel. The
next sandstone formation
appeared in a cliff between
the trap rocks. In several
places along the road,

observed traces of coal, indicated by dark shades in the sides of the cliffs, like black dust lightly scattered over. Rode

'Comet' into New Norfolk and took up our quarters at the Bush Inn at 5 P.M. having crossed the river by the floating wooden bridge. New Norfolk, though very pleasantly situated, on the banks of the Derwent, looks like a deserted village; so dull and quiet is it. Strolled round the place in the P.M. and to a limestone quarry on the west of it. The steamer and the coach, arrived here from Hobart Town about the same time. —

527.
Tuesday 20th arose at 5,
and mounted our horses at
5.30 am. Morning fine. -
The road diverges from the
river for about a mile,
after leaving Ches Kovalk,
and then follows it most of
the way, very lovely.

Passed several Limestone
and Sandstone sections in
the cliffs, on the right. at
6.15 passed a limestone quarry.
At 7 am. alighted for a
few minutes at a Police
station, opposite which, is a
quarry. Passed the Black
Snake Inn, and several
villas. Rode "Cosnet" thro
Newtown, and down the
lane to the river, and

across the Paddock to the
 Observatory where we alighted
 and took our lease of the
 Lodge, at 9 Am. Weather
 remarkably fine. Our journey
 from being limited to time,
 was necessarily a very hasty
 one, little more than a
 passing glance could be
 bestowed on most of the
 places we passed, and
 although the weather was
 unfavorable in our return
 route, we had very fine
 weather in crossing over to the
 other side of the Island, and
 in the short space of 9 days
 had an opportunity of seeing
 a great deal of the Country,
 and much enjoyed our trip.

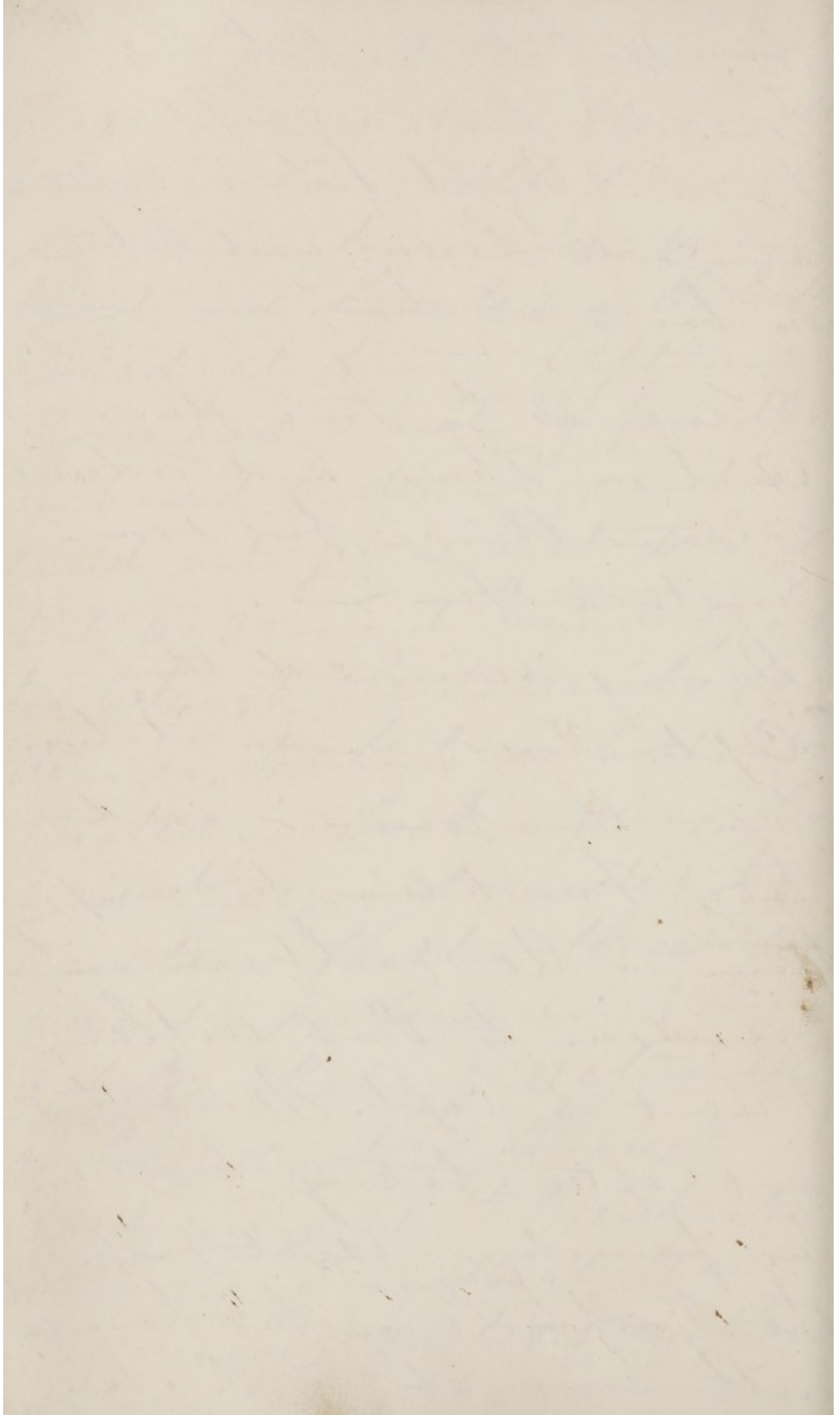
Breakfasted at the Tercentenary
Luncheon - Met Sir J. Hammett
there. Saw Capt. Ross at
the Observatory. Went on
board and lunched in the berth.
Dined at two. Captain
Ross had a party of friends
on board to dinner, and we
could not get a boat to land
till 6.30 - and were consequently
too late at the Barracks for
dinner, to which we had been
invited. Took a glass of
wine there, and visited the
Amateur Theatre, the soldiers
were the performers. (From
9 to 12 P.M.) returned
on board at 3 P.M.

Wednesday 21st Breakfasted
with the Friends at the
Freemason's Hotel. Weather
Cherish.

At 10 P.M. went to the
Governor's Ball. Left at
1 Am. Right fine. Called
alongside Lencer, and returned
on board at two. —

Friday 23rd — Fine day.
Went on shore, and ordered
various things for sea.
Dressed suit.

Having received thro'
Capt. Ross, an invitation
from the Governor and
Lady Franklin, to accompany
them in the Yacht, on an
excursion to Port Arthur.
I went to Capt. Morant's
and after taking tea with
his family. Went on board
the Yacht from his house
with mine, at 7 P.M.



Excursion to Port Arthur.

Saturday, Oct. 24th. - We weighed last night, but the breeze failing us, we made no progress during the night. At 8.30 this morning breakfasted, and at 9.10 left in a boat, with Capt. Moriarty to board a ship coming up the river from England, the "Jarrat Willis," she sailed on the 8th July, but had nothing for us in the bag of loose letters and newspapers; that we examined on her deck.

Returned on board at 10.10 with a newspaper or two, and a package for the Governor.

After lunch, the sea breeze taking us to Norfolk Bay, we all left the yacht, and crossed by the rail way, a very narrow road cut thro' the thick woods, along which, we were pushed in small carts, by a number of Convicts. I rode part of the way, and walked the rest. At 6 P.M. we passed the "Half-way house" on the right; and it was dusk when we embarked in the boat, on the opposite side; the lights of Port Arthur appearing. Landed at 8 P.M. went to Capt. Booths, the Commandant here. Where we dined at 10 - and our party broke up at 12.

The Governor inspected
 the Convict Establishment,
 Penitentiaries &c. We
 went round with him,
 and the Commandant.
 The prisoners are ranged
 in tiers along the sides of
 the rooms; each narrow crib
 being separated by a low
 board; a light is constantly
 kept burning; and an overseer
 on watch throughout the night.

Several of us went to Lieut
 Kelly's Quarters afterwards —
 (an officer of the 51st in charge
 of the detachment here.) —

at 3 am. I returned to
 the quarters prepared for me
 for the night, at Mr. Benson's,
 the Medical attendants. —

Sunday 25th - After breakfast
at 9.30 - Called at the
Commissary's next door,
and set in his Pew at the
Chapel; where we attended
service at 11 am.

Weather overcast & drizzling
rain. In the Pew
opposite to us was the
notorious Chartist - Frost
and at the back of him,
all the rest of the convicts,
ranged in tiers of benches
occupying the whole of
one side of the Church;
an aisle dividing them
from the Pulpit, and the
Pews of the Officers of the
establishment, which filled
up the other side of the
Church.

Before Dinner Service,
 all the Convicts, were drawn
 up in a line, with their
 irons and shackles, and two
 of them at the lower end
 of the division; had each
 an additional large log of
 wood chained to the leg;
 for having run away.

In the afternoon, several
 of us walked round to
 "Point Puer," I saw the
 establishment for the boys
 there, here is also quarters
 for the Assistant Surgeon &
 connected with it. —

Examined the Argillaceous
 Cliff here, containing several
 kinds of Fossil Shells. —

In returning thro' the wood

approaching the signal station, saw a White Hawk, and several of the shrubs called the native Plum, and a variety of flowers. At 7 P.M. - dined at the Commandant with the Governor and his suite. Returned to my quarters at 11.30. and retired to rest at 2 Am.

Monday 26th arose at 5 Am. Breakfasted and started at 6.45 from the Wharf, opposite the Commandant's house, the guard of soldiers was drawn out to receive the Governor. We embarked

in 3 boats. Sailed ^{637.}
at 7.30 and rode in
the railway cart to the
Half-way house, reached
it at 8. Walked occasionally
saw a flock of Black
Cockatoos; and a great
variety of Flowers growing
alongside the road. Some
of the trees very lofty, and
the trunks as straight as a
Ship's Mast. Woods very
dense. At 9 embarked
again in the boat, and at
9.15 went alongside the
Schooner (yacht) and
shoved off from her again
in about 10 minutes for
Eagle "Hawk Creek".

A low narrow sandy Isthmus, connecting Tasman's Peninsula with Forester's, having on one side the sea & Pirate's Bay; and on the other an inlet from Norfolk Bay. Up the latter inlet, we pulled in the boats, it is wooded on each side; on the right bank passed a Constable's hut or two; small square white boarded huts; with a small doorway and no little window or rather a substitute for one.

Reached Eagle Hawk Neck at 10.5, and landed at a long wooden pier; amidst loud barking.

of the dogs, of which there
was 11, two chained on
platforms erected in the
water on piles, and 9 -
chained to stakes in the
ground, forming a line
of watchful sentinels -
across the low sandy
hollow, for about a
hundred yards or so
between two ridges,) the
breadth of the neck.

They were ferocious looking
brutes, dashing at us,
with tremendous barks,
of barking; the whole
length of their chain, as
we passed them, to the
opposite beach, a fine
hard white sand of

considerable breadth, on which a few valves of dead shells lay scattered. —

Turned to the left, along the beach of "Piate-bay"; at 10.30, and walked to the Argillaceous Cliffs; which here abound in Fossil Shells, and at the base of the Cliffs is a platform of the rock, which the sea breaks over. This is called the Sesselated pavement, from the remarkable way in which the rock is divided by lines, across its surface. —

This seems to have been caused by the argillaceous rock, having had a tendency

to assume the prismatic
 or Columnar form; so
 common to Basalt, but
 more irregular here. These
 Slabs varied in length
 and breadth, - from 4
 inches broad to 8 inches,
 and 6 feet, - length
 from 3 to 9 feet; others
 18 inches square -
 Margins and centres -
 slightly elevated. -
 Direction E. by N. -
 Returned at 11.30 and
 lunched at Mr. Isham's
 quarters on the left side
 of the neck, on landing.
 (An officer of the 51st Regt
 in charge of the detachment here)

542.
Embarked in the boat
again at noon, and
reached the schooner at
1.30 P.M. off "Woody Island"
at the entrance to Norfolk
Bay, past the creek. —

At 2.45 P.M. landed
on the west side of the
Bay, to visit the coal
mines. The first mine
is opened between some
Basaltic rocks, partially
assuming the columnar
form. The shaft is
sunk to the depth of
52 yards, down which
I descended in a basket,
with the notorious Christian
Hezekiah Williams, who

643.

is employed as the leading
man in the Mine. —

The galleries which are
very low and narrow, &
in some parts excessively
swampy and muddy; —
are worked underground
for about 300 yds.

The seams of coal, are
from 4 to 6 feet in
thickness, covered by
a stratum of sandstone.

60 men are employed
in this mine; and the
average quantity of coal
raised from the pit in
a day, is 40 chaldrons.

From this Pit we
walked round to the
2nd Mine; lately —

opened near the Breach.

The coal is here near the surface, and no shaft has been sunk, but a tolerably wide straight tunnel excavated for 47 yards, in the sandstone, and Argillaceous rocks, beneath which lies the seam of coal; of a better quality than in the other mine, but, has not yet been worked its entire depth. On my way to Capt. Rice's quarters, - (the officer in charge of the detachment here) whose we all dined at to the
Had a large Black Snake given

Returned on board the ^{645.}
Yacht at 6.30 P.M.
night very fine, with light breeze.
Schooner beating about all
night, with a head wind,
turned in at 10 P.M. —

Tuesday Oct. 27th Off the
"Sun Pat" lighthouse this
morning. Reached Hobart
Town at 9.30 Am —

Left the Yacht at 10.15.
fine weather. Passed
our boats, nine of them,
in a line, forming a
funeral procession, with
the body of an Air Captain
of the hold, who had
unfortunately been
suffocated by falling into
a tank, with foul air. —

Received an invitation
to dine at the Governor's
on Monday. — Called at
Loyola, wh. & dined
on board with me to-day.
Recd. a letter from home.

Wednesday 28th Called
on Capt. M. met Sir
J. H. there. The "Mary
Hay" sailed for England
to-day; with the specimens
of Natural History on board.
Thursday 29th — called
from Bidder, and
Mr. B. from Richmond
dined on board with me.
Landed with them at G.
and called at the
Freemason's Hotel, where
I met Mr. Titus F. & Miss L.

104.

From thence went to
Mr. Crombie; and to
the Ball, given by the
inhabitants of the Place,
to the Captains and Officers
of the Expeditions; in the
rooms of the New Custom
house. Entered the
Ball room at 10 P.M.

Soon after which, the
Governor and Lady Franklin
& suite, with the two
Captains arrived. —

The Ball room was
lined with flags; and
on the left side were
two cabins with the
Berms of Captains Ross
and Crozier, and

selected for the occasion.
 at the end of the apartment
 were the Musicians. —

The room was crowded
 and dancing continued
 till 12, (an Anchor &
 Crown entwined with
 roses was suspended
 over the spot occupied by
 the Governor and Suite.)

The company then
 descended to the supper
 tables, two long ones laid
 out in the Cellar below.
 The walls and arches were
 ornamented with tree
 ferns, which had a very
 pretty effect. The Governor
 and Suite occupied the
 center of the table on the left

side. To the right of what
is a niche in the wall
I obtained a standing place,
for the numbers were far
too great, for all to get
seats. A Mr. Spade
stood next me, who did
his utmost to assist every
one around him. I recd.
an invitation to dine with
him; although we had
never met before. Indeed
the hospitality of Hobart
Laurel, and its neighbourhood
has been unbounded. —

Toasts and speeches were
given by the Governor —
Captain Mackintosh and
Captain Ross. —

On returning to the Ball
 room, the dancing went
 on till daylight, 4.30
 Am. when I left a few
 still dancing. The
 Governor & suite left at
 3. Morning fine -
 got on board at 5. Am
 + Sunday. 31. st Dined
 and slept at the Barracks
 last night. This evening at 10.30
 Capt. F. accompanied me
 in his boat to Risdon
 Ferry, a fiery breeze &
 strong current against us,
 compelled us to land just
 below it, where we met
 Mr. G. and Mr. B. the
 former accompanied Capt.

to back to Hobart Town,
and I went with Mr. B.
to Risdon — 12.30 —

lunched at Risdon, and
started for Richmond at
1.30. — called at the
Paraceni's head, which we
left at 2 P.M. and reached
Richmond at 4. — we

walked down to the
Coal Mines, situated on
the south bank of the river,
about 1/2 a mile at the
back of Mr. B.'s house.

The Coal appears at the
surface, about 3 feet
deep, dipping to the S.
covered with gravel, and
a cliff 20 feet above it.
Returned to dinner at Mr. B.'s

652.

ab. 6. 20 - In the evening
the Surgeon of the District
Dr. C. and an old Marine
Officer called in and joined
us. — Retired to rest
at 11 P.M. —

Sunday Nov. 1st Arose
at 7 — and at 8 strolled
out to see a Limestone
Quarry, about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile
to the N. W. of the Lagoon
The limestone is mostly
of a marly appearance,
much decomposed, and
in one or two spots very
hard, with a brownish hue,
and crystalline texture. —
Saw no appearance of organic
Remains. It breaks out

from the surrounding trap
 rocks in two small knolls
 direction S. — Returned
 across a dry grassy bog
 indented in places with
 hollows, or depressions in
 the soil; containing grass
 at the bottom; here, called
 "Dead Men's grass" — they
 appear to be the holes
 left after the burning and
 uprooting of large trees. —
 Breakfasted at 9, and after
 looking over Mr. B.'s fine
 collection of Fossils, and
 other native specimens of
 the Island; we attended
 Divine service at the Church,
 just above the house.

It is a neat little church,
 Service commenced at 11, ^{am}
 and concluded at 12.30.
 and a $\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour afterwards
 started for Risdon. I rode
 Mr. G.'s horse, on which I
 reached Richmond yesterday.

This Township has yet
 a very unfinished bed naked
 aspect, situated in a
 valley encompassed by
 hills of a moderate height.
 The coal run runs thro'
 it; and in about 3 miles,
 falls into Pitwater, a
 arm of Storden Bay. —
 Risdon is about 9 miles,
 which we reached at 2.30
 leaving our horses at the
 Saracen's Head.

Blowing strong. Lunched
at Risdon, and at 11.30.

Mr. G.'s carriage took us down
to the Ferry, from which we
railed in a whale boat,
to the Docks; reaching the
Ship at 5.30. — Mr. G.

Mr. B. with the Inspector
of Army Hospitals dined
on board with me. A

party of 13 sitting down
to table to-day. —

Sunday 2nd Landed

Mr. G. who slept on board
last night. Called at

Mr. L.'s in Hobart Town

and went to the Barracks
with Capt. F. — From there

we went to Mr. C.'s and
accompanied Mr. G. &

his family in their Carriage
to the Paddock, where
I had a boat in readiness
to take them on board to
see the Ship. At 3.30
returned on shore with them
to the Gallery; and visited
the Observatory; after which
I returned on board to
dress for the Governors,
and they returned to the
Lam, accompanied by a
Mr. & Mrs. B. —

At 6.30 P.M. dined
at Government House
with Mr. G. — At the
Meeting a paper on Skulls was
read by Mr. Bedford, and the
leading article in the last Quarterly
on Magnetism, was read by the Governor.

Tuesday 3rd Called at the
Observatory with a letter to
Capt. Ross. — at 6 P.M.
the 2nd Lieut. and myself
dined at Mr. S. on the New
Lancaster Road — Rained heavily
all the way there. Met a
Capt. & Mrs. S. and Mr. & Mrs.
H. there. Music after
dinner. Left at 11 P.M.

in the Carriage. Night fine.
Wednesday 11th called at
Mr. S. Newmarket Road,
and returned in the carriage.
Met Capt. M. who came
on board. — at 6 P.M.
dined with the Master,
at Dr. B. in Mr. Swanwick
St. Returned on board
at 11 with 2nd Lieut.

found Mr. G. Linn^r. of Resden
on board. —

Thursday 5th Landed at
3 P.M. and at 11 saw
the first stone of the New
Government-house, laid;
by Sir John Franklin, in
the Paddock. Both Captains
were present; the Militia;
and a number of people.
The two ships were dressed
in flag and a salute fired
from them. After which
there was a dance and
supper at the Pavillion.

The Purser and myself
walked to Resden; which
we reached at 6 P.M.
and dined there at 7.
Weather fine. Took a stroll

thro' the garden: and ^{639.}
after tea we passed a
pleasant evening with singing
and Music till midnight.

Friday 6th arose at 6.30.
had a cup of Tea, and
at 7 started for the Ship,
Mr. G. accompanying us.
Walked to the paddock ⁱⁿ 2 hours.

A party of Ladies came
on board to see the Ship
to-day; amongst them
Miss S. ^{of} from ~~Stanton~~
road, and Miss B. of
Mr. J. ~~St.~~ — Mr.
G. lunched on board
with us; & Capt. F.
paid us a visit. —
"Rec'd a letter from Temor,"
went on shore at 5 P.M. shopping
A report that we sail ^{Monday}.

Saturday 7th - The
New Norfolk Steamer
was taken by the Governor
to-day to convey a party
up the River, to see the
Foundation Stone of the
New College laid, and
the Captain and Officers
~~of~~ the Expedition; had
tickets given them for
passage in her. The
Governor and Lady Franklin
and daughter, proceeded
by land. The Steamer
started from the Old
Wharf at 9 am, with
her decks cranded, and
a fair proportion of Ladies
as we passed Riverton
they came on board.

At one o'clock we arrived
at New Norfolk. —

The whole party on landing
walked up to the Government
Cottage; rather a dilapidated
looking structure, situated
on a eminence amongst
trees; and a winding path
up to it. From thence
we proceeded to the
spot chosen as the site
of the College; only a
short distance above the
Cottage. At 2 P.M.

Dr John Franklin went
thro' with the usual form
of laying the stone,
using the mallet very
energetically; and made
an appropriate speech
on the occasion. —

004
Mr. Zell the Principal,
also spoke, and read
a Latin Inscription.
Nothing could have been
more favorable than the
weather; a bright sun,
lent additional charms,
to the picturesque scenery
which composed the
delightful landscape,
around the spot, & which
was encircled by a mob
of the beauty and fashion
of the neighborhood,
giving an animation to the
whole scene. After the
ceremony was concluded
a large paper was laid
on a table, for the
signatures of any who
chose to put down their names.

The whole party afterwards
 adjourned to the "Bush
 Inn," where two tables
 were laid out, for a
 regency, but the room
 was soon filled; and
 half the number were
 compelled to remain
 outside. One table was
 occupied by the Ladies,
 the other by the gentlemen.

A resident in the vicinity
 St. Davis, presided at
 the Ladies table, and
 to him Dr. Clarke Army
 Inspector, and myself,
 were indebted for seats
 on his left. Capt. Ross
 was seated in the vicinity
 of the opposite end of the
 same table. — (3 P.M.)

Several speeches and
Toasts were given, - by the
Governor, - Capt. Ross,
St. Davis, Mr. Gees, &c.
On our leaving the room,
the 2nd division seated
themselves, but had a
very hasty repast. As
the Steamer started
on her return at 4 P.M.,
The Captains returned by
land with the Governor.

I had a seat offered me
by Mr. S^{on} in the carriage
with his family, but I
returned by the Steamer.

The scenery of the river
is beautifully varied; with
hills and rocks, woods &
meadows; here reeds on
its banks, and there a

group of rocks in its stream,
Approaching New Norfolk
the river suddenly turns
sharply round, forming
a beautiful reach, which
for a short distance appears
like an enclosed lake,
with wild & beetling rocks
overhanging, clattered in road.
Some parts of it having a
very striking resemblance
to the banks of the Dove,
forming Dove-dale, in
Derbyshire. Upon the
summit of the cliff on
the left side of this reach
is the site of the New
College. — On passing
Nisden, we landed Mr. G.
I reached Launceston at 7.30 P.M.
to Capt. Ross. —

Called at some shops &
returned on board at 9 P.M.
Sunday 8th - Divine
service, did not attend,
wrote letters. - Captain
lunched in the Gun-room.
"McC. letter from Denver."

At 2.30 started for
Riverton, across the Paddock,
and reached the Ferry
at 3.30, & Riverton at 4.
The beautiful situation
of this house; commanding
a fine view of the
Cemetery; the grounds
of New town, on the opposite
bank; and the creek
surrounding ~~surrounding~~ ^{surrounding} ~~up~~
beneath the house; resembles
a Lake, flanked by woods,
included us, together with the

business of the evening,
to have our tea in the
lawn.

Monday 9th. Arose at
5.30 - took a stroll
round the garden, and
after breakfast, started
at 9.30 am. On reaching
the Ferry; saw the Steamer
coming down, and at
10 went on board of her
accompanied by Mr. G. for
a passage to Habant Loun.
raining all the way. -
Went on board and finished
my letters for England.
Gave them to Fr. J. in the
evening. to go home by the
"Ence", next month. -
Went on shore to make calls

668.
at Capt. Steⁿ Rev. S.
Dr. B. and at Laysan,
Dined at the Army Mess,
with one 3rd Lieut. and
Mr. G. In the evening we
were roused from table
by a report of a fire in
the Lane, I accompanied
a detachment of the
Military to the top of
Elizabeth St. where the
fire which was fast con-
suming a small building
was soon reduced, by
the Engine. — Returned
to the Banquet, and
afterwards Mr. G. and
myself went on board
five o'clock. The ship was
unmoored to-day, ready for sea

Tuesday 10th No wind,
thick weather with rain,
prevented our putting to
sea. - The Governor -
came on board and dined
in the gun-room. We
had rather a large party
Mr. G. - Capt. F. - Mr. C
and the two Captains &
the former two gentlemen
remained on board all
night.

Wednesday 11th at 10
am. Mr. G. left in Capt.
F.'s boat to attend the
meeting at Richmond.
We dined at 3 to-day.
The weather detained us at
anchor. -

670
At. 4.15 landed, walked
thro' the paddock, and
reached the Ferry at
5.25 - Ridden at 6 P.M.
found the Family at Lee.
Passed the last Doeny.
in Tasmania here, very
pleasantly, with singing
& music. at 11.30 P.M.

after supper, accompanied
with some Capital Ginger
Beer, & Raspberry Vinegar,
home made. Mr. J. Jew
accompanied me down to
the head of the creek,
and I embarked in his boat
and sat alongside of the
Orebas at 12.15. Night -
beautifully moon light, and the
atmosphere changed in our favor.

Thursday Nov. 12 - ^{the} The
wind being fair; and
the Moon, fine, we got
under weigh at 5 Am,
and here to off the Linn,
for the Governor, who
came on board of us
about 7 - and we stood
down the river accompanied
by the Eliza Mackt. -
I wrote another letter home
this morn., and sent it
with a note to Shively
the Pilot, who left us
at 1.30 P.M. in Stone
Bay, some way beyond
the lighthouse; at the
same time the Governor
took leave of us. -

672

On the Governor's going
over the ship's side into
the boat, the rigging was
manned, and 3 cheers
given; which on his getting
on board the Yacht, was
returned from her. —

We commenced our sea
party of dining to-day,
at 3 P.M. Weather
fine, but cloudy, till
the evening, when rain fell.

6/3

First
Voyage
to the
Antarctic Seas.

—
4

Friday Nov. 13th We
have now fairly commenced
the interesting portion
of the voyage. — Weather
thick with rain.

Saturday 14th — The same
kind of weather as yesterday.

Sunday 15th — The Captain
read the articles of war,
and performed Divine
Service, but no sermon.
Wind fair. — Night fine.

An Aurora in the first watch
rays shooting upwards in the S.

574 Monday 16th Very
fine mild day, and
moderate breeze.

Saw some small
Black backed Albatross^s
a Large one or two,
and Blue Petrel.

Had a Rail given me
which was caught the
other morning. ———
—————

673

Auckland Island
Group

Friday Nov. 20th of Am.
saw the land on the Starboard
side. Beat up along
Underby's Island, and came
to an anchor, off the larger
Island, surrounded by other
Islands. At a place
called "Sarah's Bosom"
having a deep creek
running up on the left.
(at 1. P. M. blowing fresh,
at 3. landed with the
Purser and Senior Mate
opposite the Ship. Shot
2 Small "ash backed" full,
at one shot, on landing.
(only saw 2 other small Green Birds

676. Walked over, a densely
wooded hill, or rather
crawled thro' the interminable
thickets, which in places
were almost impenetrable.
The trees were exceedingly
20 feet in height; but so
interlaced and matted
together at the summit,
as to almost exclude the
light, as well as the Sun's
rays. Under the feet,
was a rich dark soil
springy and deep. —
clothed with rank
vegetation; creeping
plants, grasses & mosses.
Some of the larger trees,
were growing in almost
a horizontal position.

677

their trunks covered with
masses and lichens in
the greatest profusion.

My companions having
had enough of this kind
of navigation, to satisfy
them; returned to the beach.

I continued my excursion
thro' the same sort of
Labyrinth, for about 2 miles
inland; when I came to a
descent in the ridge; and
returned by a valley on
the right; covered with
long grass; and a thicket
of underwood & Shrubs.

Returned to the beach
at 11. 20. where I found
my two shipmates; it now
began to rain. We returned on
board at 6. P.M. —

678
Sunday 22nd No Divine Service.
The Captain, who with two of the
Officers dined on board the Levee
Yesterday, could not return
this evening in consequence of
blowing weather. —

Monday 23rd Landed
at 7.45 Am. with the
Purser and 2nd Mate,
but I took a different
direction on landing. —

Having made my way
for about 2 miles thro'
the tangled dense wood,
across the Point, to the
Bay, or creek, on the left.
Which I reached at 9. —
Skirting the bay, the trees
were larger, the trunks
much thicker, and taller,
and less intricate to get

679
thro': the large trees were
thickly clad with moss &
Lichens - and the rich,
spongy soil; with grasses
& Ferns in rank luxuriance.

Passed here and there,
a muddy run of water
winding thro' a narrow
channel to the Bay,
across these, large trunks
of trees frequently lay
prostrate; and completely
encased in Mosses, forming
a natural bridge over the
run. On proceeding -
up the hill from the Inlet,
the trees were replaced
by bushes, along a depression
somewhat less dense.
Higher up the face of the

80
hill, the brush became
thicker than the most
tangled whitethorn, forming
an almost impenetrable
thicket. From this spot
I saw our boat up the
inlet, and made my
way down thro' the dense
wood to the shores of the
Inlet. Throughout this
excursion I met with scarcely
any signs of animal life.
all was a still solitude.
I saw one blackish looking
bird, about the size of a
thrush, at too great a
distance, sitting on a bush,
to make out its species,
but it appeared to belong
to the Promerops family.

and a small Green bird,
the size of a Green finch,
climbing about the branches
of the trees, in the thickets
having a rather pleasant
plaintive sort of whistling
note. I shot a Black
backed Gull on the shore
of the Inlet, just before
getting into our boat. I
saw some of their Eggs had
been found by the people
in the boat, and a
Brown colored Duck, I
saw small species of *Merganser*
met with about the Bay.
After pulling to the head
of the Bay, we sailed down
the ship I got on board soon
after noon.

In the afternoon a boat landed
in stock of pigs at the small
island off the point, on the right
of the entrance to the Bay. I took
a passage in the boat, and shot
2 Gulls and a Shag, but lost
two of them. Drizzling rain.

Tuesday 24th - Day Showery,
The temperature here appears to
be mild, but the weather
generally wet and squally. -

A Cat and two kittens were
found near the spit, where
the observatory is erected,
and the two latter were sent
on board to-day. The Cat
must have been landed
from some vessel touching here
not long since.

Wednesday 25th - Squally day,
with Showers, Skinned a
black backed Gull. -

Thurs day 26th Squally weather
with showers of sleet and snow
at intervals, blowing fresh. -

at 9 am. left the ship in the
Cutter, first landed at "Pig-
Island" - the rock is basalt
highly magnetic & clothed with
bushes and plants. at 9.50
crossed over to "Point Deas"
Bluff" - Passing close to the
Lerron's "Pig Islands" a rock at
some little distance from the
shore, with a few stunted
bushes and plants on it.

Landed at "Deas Bluff,"
at 10.10 walked round
the small Bay on its right,
shot a small bird here
but lost it amongst the trees.

Ascented to the summit
of the head, about 300 feet,
from the S. W. side. -

84,
The Prismatic columns of
Basalt, (highly Magnetic)
from a difficult ascent on
this side; and is only rendered
accessible by the long tufts of
coarse grass growing out of the
fissures in the rock, and these
I found treacherous to trust to.

The top was clad with a thick
of Bushes, and trees, Ferns,
and other Plants. One very
pretty purple blossom peeped
out from the rocks. Saw
an inlet in the Coast, on the
opposite side of the Island
from this; flanked on the
right of its entrance by a
black, bluff rock.

Returned by an easier descent
on the other side of the head
to the Bay. What a Shag,
on the point, and two black

bashed gulls on the beach,
the 2nd fell into the sea & was
lost. In the wood at the
top of the bay, I shot a fine
Falcon, which from its fierce
and clamorous manner,
had I have no doubt, a
nest not far off; but the
wood was here so dense,
that there was scarcely a
chance of discovering it.

at 1.30 P.M. I started off
in the Boat, landing at
the observatory on our
way. Reached the Ship
at 3 P.M. and found
the Captain on board.

On the beach saw a
few Limpets and Masses,
and a dead shell or two.

Friday 27th at 8 am. the
two Cutters left the ship, to haul
the seine for fish, up the Inlet.
And I availed myself of one passage
in one of them, to the top of the
Inlet, with the intention of
making an attempt to reach the
opposite side of the Island
along the Ravine at its head.

Landed at the entrance of a
small river at the head of the
inlet, and left the 1st Lieut.
and Purser with the boats.

Shot one of the small green
birds here, and started at
9.30 am. first following
the course of the river, which
at its broadest part is only
about 15 feet across. For
the first half mile, I passed
thro' a thicket of trees, choked
up with Ferns, Grass & Rank

vegetation at their roots;
and I kept diverging after this
from the river. I next
came to thickly tangled
bushes, as impervious as a
thicket of thorns; the worst
of all to get thro', having
sometimes to roll over the
tops of them, so matted
together were they. Crossed
a number of runs of water
streaming down from the
hills to the small river, &
winding thro' the bottom of
the valley; pushing along
narrow channels or gullies
covered over by Ferns, grass,
and Mosses; and concealed
below the thick tangled bushes;
their murmuring sounds -
alone warned you when stepping
into them. —————

This thicket was succeeded
by a heccc-moohy, boggy moss,
with tufts of long coarse grass,
and a few stunted bushes.

Then thickets of bush again,
the Dwarf "grass-tree" &c
with here and there a larger
tree. Heard the murmur of
the river, as I approached
neared any of its curves, hid
by the tangled thickets entirely
from view. At about $2\frac{1}{2}$
miles crossed an open
space of boggy black looking
Peat-like substance, free
from bushes for a short
distance, and having the
blackened aspect of coarse
tufts of grass, which have
been burnt to the roots.

This was again succeeded

by a thicket of bushes and
long grass. At nearly 3 miles
I came upon a swampy bottom,
in some places knee deep -
spread over with a short
thorn like scrub, intermingled
with Ferns, grass, and a
profusion of beautiful -
yellow water plants, with
some fine Umbelliferous
ones, of a purplish hue.

I next crossed over a
low wooded ridge, and
came upon a bend of the
river on my right; foaming
and murmuring along a deep
channel about 6 feet across.
Completely concealed by a
densely tangled thicket.
At 11 am. about a
mile farther on, I

690.
plunged into an almost
impenetrable bush, which
appeared to extend for at
least a mile ahead; and
then terminated by a hill,
across the valley, enveloped
in mist. It being already
noon-day; with scarce a chance
of reaching the opposite coast,
and the utter impossibility
of reaching the Ship before
night set in; together with
the heavy rain; which had
been falling incessantly
ever since I started;—
accompanied by a cold, raw,
chilly state of atmosphere,
which was thick & gloomy.
I determined on returning;
drenched to the skin with
the rain, and water falling

691.

from the bushes and trees;
as I forced my way thro'
them, and my water boats -
rodden + filled with water,
from frequently sinking above
their tops in wading thro'
the boggy + swampy places.

In returning I followed
the course of the river as
near as I could, I reached
the top of the Inlet at 2:30. -
When I found the other Cutter
waiting for me; in getting
to her, I had to wade up
to the Waist in crossing
the mouth of the river, which
is just at this spot, will
at high water. Made sail
down the inlet, chased a large
Seal, coming up the Bay. (3. P.M.)
Reached the Ship at 3.45 before the other
Boat.

29
Saturday 28th "Magnetic tem-
day. — Rain and thick weather
most of the day. changed paper
of Plants, and Skinned the
Falcon and a Petrel. —

Sunday 29th Divine Service,
at 1.30 P.M. landed in the Cutter
with the Gunner, at the small
Island off the point beyond
"Deas Head", with a fair wind
left the ship at one. Found
a Ringed Plover, 2 Larks and
a Penguin on it. Started at
2 and landed at the "Point".
a number of Gulls here. —
Walked up the hill, above the
"Kicked Rock" inlet, a steep
precipice, fringed with wood
Saw a Falcon, & small Birds —
and I discovered two good sized Ho
in the bushes. Started at 4, & reached ship
at 4.30 P.M. fine rain & mist. —

Monday Nov. 30th - Left the
ship at 7 am. Landed at
"Ocean Point" 7.30 - hauled
the boat into a narrow creek
to the Basaltic rock, (columns)
walked along the rocks to the
left, found a gull's egg and
that a Green bird; and Shag;
to the point, went round to
the right, and at 9. sailed
for "Ewing Island," a number
of ruins fell on landing, by
some rocks, covered with
Shags; climbed along these
precipices thro' thick bush,
grass, and rank vegetation
to a low ledge of rocks,
on the right, over which,
the sea breaks in blowing
weather. (Basaltic) Gulls,
Shags, & a hawk or two & small
black Cat. (Sylvia) hopping about,

6, 694

Shot an Albatross flying overhead, which fell winged amongst the bushes on the beach above, on going up the ridge to pick it up, found three young Great Petrel. Shot an old one; and some Shags. At 11 Am started for Enderby's Island, where we landed at 11.25.

Caught 2 old Albatross, sitting together amongst the long grass, flanked by bushes, on landing, and another further on. Shot a small green bird and a Lark. Caught a Penguin on the beach. Started at 12.50. P.M. rocks Basaltic.

1. 30 landed at Sandy Bay, on the rocks, at the left hand corner; from which a fine white sandy beach extends to the right in a crescentic form; for about a $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile, & bounded also by trap rocks, crained with thick wood.

Lunched on landing - a shower of rain fell - along the centre of the beach is a ballow of long coarse grass, nearly mid-deep, growing in rank luxuriance on a bappy soil, flanked by a sandy hill, clad to the summit with the same kind of grass, & the whole skirted by a thicket of bushes & trees.

Found snipe in the long
 grass, which were very
 difficult to put up, and
 then rising close under the
 feet, and darting down
 into the grass again instantly
 within a yard or two. —
 Rendered it a difficult
 matter to shoot them,
 and shattered to pieces
 with the shot, when you
 did succeed. Obtained
 2 and saw a small
 bird & Parrakeet or two.
 Met some of the Terns
 here. Started at 3.20.
 weather fine. At 3.40
 Landed at the "Whuff" to the
 left, on low ledge, covered with
 limpets, chiton & muscleds, — Shot a Phaf.
 in a hole — inaccessible wall of Basalt all the

started at 4.30. & shot
"Brown Gull" and reached
the ship at 6.30. —

It was reported yesterday that
we sail on Sunday next. —

Tuesday Dec. 1st Left the
ship at 1.15 P.M. Weather
cloudy, but dry, with a strong
breeze; sailed to Sandy Bay,
landed at 1.50. Saw a
Penguin & 2 Parakeets, in
the bush, 1 Snipe, and
that 3 small Larks, (2 at
that.) and 2 "Black Caps?"
& a "Brown Gull". Found
a New Plant. The
Boatswain & Boats crew
found 9 Albatross eggs.
Started at 4.30, having a
head heat, with raw cold
weather. Reached the ship at 6.30

698
Wednesday Dec. 2nd Day
Cloudy with some showers, but
generally fine. Boats employed
hauling the seine, caught only
a few fish, 3 kinds, and
2 sorts of crustaceans. —

Skinned an Albatross in 4 hrs.
Thursday 3rd Dec 7. 30 Am, land
at the Observatory. Dug out
a Blue Petrel and Egg, from
a hole in the bank, under
short bushes. Returned to
the ship in the boat with
the seine. The two cutters
starting at 10.15 for Sand
Bay; to haul the seine
there, I availed myself
of the opportunity of taking
a passage in the 1st Cutter
with the Quarters. The
2nd cutter contained the 1st Lieut
3rd do - Purser and 2nd Mate

699.

Arrived at Sandy Bay
with a fresh & fair breeze,
at 10.45. On landing that
I saw thro' the head,
which had been wounded
by the 2nd Mate, and was
making for the water. —
I shaped a W. S. W. Course
thro' the thickets, following
a water-course over the hills,
for about a 1/4 of an hour.
When I came out upon a
grass covered hill, destitute
of bushes. Saw two
Albatrosses sitting by a
nest, without any eggs.
Made one of them take wing
which they are seldom
disposed to do, merely
rummaging with their wings.

700
spread out, and floundering
amongst the long grass; ;
when pursued. — Crossed
to the opposite side of the
Island, and coasted it round
to the right; along the same
kind of grass, with here
and there a few flowers.
In an hour & half, I picked
up a dozen Albatross
Eggs. In only one instance
2 in a Nest; One appeared
to be all that the bird
usually lays. The
Albatross generally betrays
her having an Egg under
her, by refusing to quit
her nest, till pushed off,
and then determinedly
defending herself with her
beak, snapping the

mandibles together with
 a sharp noise, and
 makes no attempt at flight,
 unless driven by force,
 when she waddles off, in
 the most awkward manner,
 frequently nodding over & over,
 if any ruggedness of the
 ground obstructs her progress,
 her wings, all the time
 expanded. The fine
 white head & neck, discovers
 the bird sitting on her nest
 at a great distance.

Did not see a single
 snipe throughout the whole
 of this course; but many
 small Larks, and some
 Thrags on the rocks. I
 now directed my course
 for "Grass Hill" & the Bay.

first across grass, with
 here and there a clump of
 bushes. next thro' a thicket
 of grass, trees & bushes, dense
 and tangled, for about a
 $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile, which brought
 me into the long grass hollow
 containing the snipe. —

Shot 3 and a Parakeet
 flying over head, which
 falling amongst the long
 grass, I had some difficulty
 in finding. Reached the
 Boat at 3.15, found
 every one there but the
 Gunner and one of the boat
 crew, who we had to
 wait for till 7.45 P.M.
 Blowing and raining all
 the while. ~~It~~ appears he
 had lost his way in the
 thickets, and both were

very much fatigued when
 they reached the Boat.
 During the interval I shot
 a small gull, and I
 seen Birds by the boat.
 We did not reach the Ship
 till 9.45 P.M. having to
 pull against a strong breeze
 coming in heavy gusts, with
 short head sea, breaking
 over the boat. Weather
 thick with dark threatening
 clouds. The moon was
 just making its appearance
 over the land, by the Observatory
 we reached the Ship first,
 in the 2nd Cutter, with
 the Lieut. and Purser,
 the 1st Cutter contained
 the rest of the Party. -

704

Friday 4th - and Sat. 5th -
did not go on shore -
employed skinning -

Albatrosses &c. -

Sunday 6th Divine
service - Fine day
with strong breeze.

sketched the land.

Skinned 8 Birds.

The two Captains dined
on board.

Monday 7th 5.30 Am.

very fine morning, landed
in whale boats with the
2nd Lieut. Purser, and
2nd Mate. - I crossed

the Island from the
observatory to the opposite
bay. Tho' bushes, long
grass, burnt grass &c.

reached the bay, divided
 into two by a ledge of rocks;
 6. 13. Passed a
 number of tracks, and
 traces of Pigeons, in my way
 thro' the woods; Soil
 turned up, leaves of
 plants shewed about fresh
 torn off; experiment, and
 impressions of the feet &c.
 At the side of a water
 course above the bay, was
 a regular track made by
 them; but did not see
 or hear a single one. —
 The steep rock on the right
 side of the bay was hollowed
 out into a cave; full of Gulls,
 crossed the stream and
 ascended the woodside

7069
hill on the opposite side
lost all traces of the pig
hair. Passed thro' a very
thick bush & trees.

Returned by the cliffs along
the coast, covered only with
grass, which had recently
been burnt, and now presented
a black and charred appearance
and a few low tufted bushes.
Walked round the extreme
point of the Island, by
the "Arched rock" thro'
a thicket of bushes, and
trees, with a rank under-
ground vegetation of Scus,
Umbellifera &c. to "Bear
Head" - In the wood at
the top of the Bay here;
I shot a "Parson Bird".

a few hundred yards when
 "Deas Head" & the Bay;
 passed a small Lake
 about 25 yards long, — in
 the midst of almost impen-
 etrable wood and tangled
 thickets — a narrow deep
 water course, ran from it
 through the dense vegetation
 towards the bay. — passed
 numerous herds of pigs;
 but saw none. Heard the
 party who hunted with me,
 being at a Mack, and
 met them on my return,
 unsuccessful; not having
 seen a pig; having gone in
 there expressly for the purpose
 of shooting pigs. Reached
 the observatory at 4 P.M.

708.

or rather a tent, & groups "shed"
for the Observatory had
been removed on board today.
Here we took shelter from
the rain, which had been
falling fast during the
latter part of the day,
we did not get a boat
sent for us till 5.30 -
blowing hard.

Tuesday 8th Cloudy day
with rain in the evening.

Ship swung for the Magnet
bearings; a messenger
passed to us now at day
light. Employed skinning
Birds (7) - Captain dined
on board Teer.

Wednesday 9th Rain all
day and thick weather -
prevented our going to sea.

Skinned "Parson Bird" ⁷⁸⁹
Penguin, with three others.

Thursday 10th Rain & Wind.

Friday 11th — Morning, unfavor-
able — cleared up in the
afternoon; some Rabbits
were landed at "Sandy
Bay" to stock the Island.

Saturday 12th 5.40 Am.
Out underweigh, saw the
last of the land going out
of harbor at 6, fine
perpendicular columns
of Basalt, on each side
of Sandy bay. Employed
all day skinning Birds (3)
and Stowing Cabins.
Weather fine, with a fresh
and fair wind.

710.

Sunday 13th At 8 am
land in sight. Fine clear
morn. Sketched the Land.
beat up to the top of the
harbour, which is very
deep in 36 tacks; there
being but just room to go
about in some parts of it.
grounded near the top, in
two or three places, lost
2 hours before we got afloat
by warping off the shore.
Anchored at 5 P.M.
and dined afterwards.
A Divine Service today
Numerous Albatrosses
and "Brown Gulls" flying
about the harbour —
Several were observed near
the Point, & remained till middle
watch

Sunday 11th Dec.

711.

Campbell's Island

At 9.10 Am. landed in the
and Cutter, on the right point
of the Creek; and walked along
to beach, which was strewn
with quartz pebbles; to the head
of it. Here a narrow river,
which may be leaped across,
pours its waters into the creek
the valley thro' which the
stream descends is clothed
with withered & blackened looking
bushes and trees. As we ascended
the hill on the left, the
stunted bushes, and grass
the sides of which, presented
the appearance of having been
recently burnt, as recent
scorched tops were impressed on
(Only 3 or 4 fish caught with seines.)

on the soil. — A thick
fog enveloped the tops of the
hills; thro' which I continued
my camel, till I reached
the base of a steep rock,
at 10.45 — and under the
lee of this, I found the
first Albatross's Egg. —

The conspicuous white head
and neck of the Bird
appearing thro' the fog,
a short distance off.

The Albatross's nest,
is formed of dead grass
and leaves matted together
and intermingled with a
mass of earth; about
18 inches in height; 6 feet
in circumference at the base
and $2\frac{1}{4}$ ft diameter at the top

(the same as first starting)

115
The Albatross is frequently
found sleeping on its Eggs
with the head under the
right wing. I scattered
some Kerguelen's Land Cabbage
seed about this nest,
for removing the Egg; as
the soil appeared to be
favorable for its growth.

I found 6 Eggs, hereabout,
After ascending the hill in
the fog; and descending on
the other side, to the base
of a ridge of rocks; I
turned my steps; and the
fog about this time, partially
clearing off; the harbour
appeared below; and the
ridge of hills inland, which
appear to divide it from

The opposite coast, towards
this, I now directed my
course, and at 1 P.M. saw
the sea on the opposite side
with only a deep valley
between. — Found 5 more
Albatross Eggs here. —

A "Braun Gull" alighted
close at my feet, and
seemed very anxious to
divide the spoil with me,
This Bird I have no doubt,
from its manners, is the
Albatross's worst Enemy,
and never loses an opportunity
of robbing the nest, whenever
the bird leaves it, even for
only a few minutes; for
it is always prowling about
Passed a small Lake, or

Pool of water, about ^{1/15} 30
feet long. — A stream or
rivulet of water, runs under
the thickly matted short
crabs, Ferns, and Plants,
with long grass; to the river,
these beautiful yellow-flowered
net with at Auckland
Islands, abound here,
together with the large
purplish Umbels —

Indeed the whole Flora,
of the Island, bears a
very striking affinity
many of the Species are
the same. Descended the
ridge, thro' the grass covered
valley, and reached the Coast
at 2.45. a steep and
perpendicular cliff overhanging

The sea, The whole outline of coast appeared bald, wild & rugged consisting of steep precipices, & points jutting into the sea.

6 rocks, rose from the surface of the sea below; 2 of the nearest, appear to have fallen from corresponding excavations in the cliff; on which I stood. To the left, about 1/2 a mile, a small Bay runs in, flanked by a remarkable barn shaped hill, with a gable like end.

Another hill to the right, presented circular terraces to the sun, resembling the trap terraces of Kerguelen's Land. At 3 P.M. returned, over a saddle between two hills; found 4 snow Eggs here; and saw 4 albatross grouped together. Shot one flying overhead, breaking his wing with a Ball. At 4.40 reached Boat. Shot 3 "Murre Gulls" there. 5.30 started - Nat Ship 6 P.

Wednesday 16th about
2m. landed at the foot
of the hill on the Starboard
side of the Bay, opposite to
the ship; in the gallery -
and my shot belt missing,
did not return on board;
and it was 10.15 when I
again landed in the cutter.
Three of the Terns' had
just landed here; and were
half of the way up the hill.
Passed two of them; and
reached the summit in
35 minutes. A grassy
slope scattered over with a few
stunted bushes here & there;
in the first part of the ascent
and steep, with grass clad
rocks towards the top;
When turning to the right along

base of a wall of perpendicular
 rock: & reached the Peak,
 crowning the summit of the
 range; this is a bare, inaccessible
 pinnacle of Basalt; overhanging
 the deep valley on the opposite
 side. Met the Surgeon of the
 Teneer here. This spot
 commands a fine view
 of the harbour, below, the
 opposite coast, and most
 of the sea around, except
 where intercepted by higher
 land. The deep valley
 beneath, was clothed
 with grass, and bounded
 by another high ridge
 on the opposite side; a
 Bay extending in from
 the sea in the right,
 headed by a thickly wooded
 valley.

we continued along the
ridge or "backbone" Range,
in the direction of the Sea
the whole covered with
grass. The Albatrosses
were breeding here in vast
numbers; their fine white
necks appearing above the
grass; as they sit on their
nests; studeling the hills
in all directions. Occasionally
the Male bird is seen
standing by the side of its
mate; but more frequently
the female is alone, and
often found sleeping.

In all the nests which
I examined here, as it
they were numerous, each
contained only one Egg.

120.
On the top of the ridge,
I witnessed an Albatross
"wooing," - 13 birds had
assembled together, and
were evidently engaged
in selecting their future
mates; and so intently,
that any approach was
unheeded, and I stood
for some time, within a
few paces of them, watching
the pantomime, of billing
& twisting of necks. —

Several were flying
overhead, rapidly cleaving
the air with their pinions,
apparently to join the coterie
below. It was a beautiful
day, a clear blue sky, and
brilliant sun; the expanse
of ocean around, of the deepest blue.

Passed two or three small
lakes; one about 100 yards
cross. Had a fine view
from a cliff near this; of
the harbour with the ships,
below; and the opposite coast
to the distance. Descended
to the left of the ridge
for about a mile thro'
long thick grass, and short
scrub, & bushes; the ground
in places carpeted with
the most beautiful small
kind of Fern. Several
Albatrosses, had selected
this cover for their nests.
Every now and then coming
upon a group of two or
three, sitting within a few
yards of each other. —

72
Returned to the ridge,
thru' bush and grass, -
mid-sleep; rendering
progression, heavy and
laborious. On the ridge
several "Brown Gulls,"
attacked me fiercely,
making circles in their
flight, and darting at
my face with open
mouth, so close as to
be very near striking
me with ^{the} wings. This
clamorous proceeding,
left me in doubt, as to
my close proximity to
their nests; and after
a short search, I found
a young one I quitted
amongst the grass;

123.
and not far from it,
a solitary egg: the nest
being merely a slight
depression in the grass.

The cries of the young
one on being captured
rendered the old birds
so desperate, that I was
obliged to shoot 3 of them
to rid myself of their
annoyance. I returned

by a deep hollow, covered
with long grass, between
the ridge and the Bay;
too near the spot where
I first ascended the hill.
Came with some of our people
who had been egg hunting.
returned to the beach on board at

724
Thursday 17th, at 9.15
Am. Sailed with a fresh
and fair breeze; weather
thick. — Sketched the land
outside. — Shaped a
course to the Southward.
a number of Black backed
Gulls; Blue Petrel, and
Albatrosses, about, saw
one "Brown Gull." —

Friday 18th Skinned a
Penguin and Duck.
Fine clear day. —

Saturday 19th Skinned
two "Brown Gulls," and
a young one. Wind
fair and cloudy weather
changed. Plants. —

Sunday 20th no divisions or
drum service. — Cold raw day,
blowing fresh, Penguins seen.

Monday 21st Fine day, keen
in. Blue Petrel and
Pintados about. - Changed Plants.
Tuesday 22nd Captain showed
a letter he had written
the Surgeon. - Commenced
arranging Birds. - Daut to Surgeon
Wednesday 23rd - Caw killed
- day. - Saw squalls -
Thursday 24th - Fine
clear day. Wind unfavorable.
Employed arranging Birds,
and stowing them in the Chest.
Changed Plants in the Deck. -
Friday 25th - No divisions
or Divine Service, a disagreeable
thick rainy Christmas-day.
Ship lay to. Captain and
Midshipmen dined in the
Gunroom at 3 - our fare
better than might have
been expected, here;

consisting of Roast beef,
Pork, Preserved meat Pie,
Dumplings, Plum Pudding
and English Porter. —

Lat. 62°. Long. 170°. 20". —

Therm. 37°. Wind S.W. by N.

Commenced reading *Circummaripat*
of the Globe. —

Saturday 26th Fine day,
lay to, drifting to the Eastw.

Sunday 27th No Divisions
or Divine Service. Lay to
in a gale of Wind. Snow
at times. Just as we
were sitting down to dinner
our table was swamped
by two seas coming under
the main room skylight,
wreathing the table cloths
and every thing on the table.
I had the pleasure of being present

Monday 28th Fine day, with
bracing fresh breeze, going
knats thro' smooth water.
changed my Plants and
clean Albatross Eggs. —

At 7.15 P.M. land was
spotted ahead, which turned
out to be a large iceberg,
the ice bar: — the first
we have yet fallen in with.
It was 5 or 6 leagues off,
steered for it; and at 9.40
passed about a $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile
to leeward of it. It was
considerably more than 100
feet in height. Color white
faintly tinted blue in
places; which was of a
much greater depth of color,
where the sea broke along
its base. It might be

compared to a large frigate
just launched, lying in
majestic pier, with the
bow to leeward. A large
Petrel was flying near it.

Two more bergs soon appear-
ed resembling a small
pyramid in the distant
horizon, and the other was
to leeward, the roof of a
chance covered with snow.

At 10.30. Had a good view
of the other side of the first
berg. Linnor about a 1/4 of
a mile easting. At
Midnight, when I left the
Deck, I counted 6 bergs,
3 to windward, 2 to leeward
and 1 ahead. Saw a whale
blowing to windward. —
Therm. at 12⁺ — 31° —

729

and though at the darkest
part of the 24 hours, could
be readily read off, by
the broad daylight. A fresh
breeze and smooth water.

Lat. $63^{\circ} 22'$ Long. 174°

Sky unaccounted and hazy. —

Friday 29th Fair Squalls. —
Counted 16 pieces of ice
in various parts of the horizon
only two of them of any size.
One to leeward & the other
to Windward. Becalmed
during the middle of the
day. afterwards, passed
a line of Berge to Windward
6 large sized ones. —

Since we entered among
the Ice, the Blue Petrel
seem to have deserted us.

Saw two kinds of Albatross, the small black-backed one, and the Dusky one. Saw several whales about the ship in the evening blowing, and sending jets of vapour & spray upwards, and then descending with the tail uppermost. A Berg to windward, just like a cottage with a chimney at its gable; in shape, & another to windward like a chariot and pair, very white. The frost is rare below the freezing point, 29° to-day, & the air, pinching & keen. Sat. 6th 7: (A young small petrel, brought from Auckland, only died in the 26th living all the time without food.)

131

Wednesday 30th Fine day,
going South, with light winds,
which fell calm; and we
sounded in 1560 Fathoms,
with 5000 fathoms of line
on the reel, formed of
300 fts of strands of whale
line — 700 of 9 yarn, and
560 of 6 yarn Spanish;
the bottom seen out.

In Lat. $64^{\circ} 34'$ Long. $173^{\circ} 0'$
Therm. 35° — Scarcely any ice
about. Saw a Petrel
we have not met with before
much resembling the Pintado
in shape & color; but shaded
lighter, and somewhat larger
in size; it is probably the
young of the same. The two
kinds of albatrosses about.
Changed Planets. — Capt. of Seur dined on board.

73
Thursday Dec. 31st Fine
day, with a fresh breeze, ship
going 4 and 5 knots to the
southward. Wind at noon
E. S. E. Therm. 30°. Lat. 66°
0' 25". — Long. 171° 53'. —

Passed an iceberg, resembling
a high prowsed galley, about
3 miles to windward. —

Saw several other large bergs.
To leeward in the S. W. horizon
was a long yellowish white
streak of light, surmounted
by a dark bank of clouds,
& like an ice-blink. —

The same two kinds of Albatross
about, — a light ash-backed
one or two, — a stormy Petrel
flying in the wake; and this
morning saw the beautiful
White Petrel; its color pure
as the snow-berg. (For the first
time)

Took my gun on deck
 this forenoon, and seated
 myself in the gallery, on
 the leeward side of the
 quarter-deck (to windward)
 to endeavour to get one of
 these birds, by shooting it
 when hovering over the ship
 to windward, so as to afford
 a chance of its falling inboard.
 and at the 4th shot,
 succeeded in obtaining
 one; which fell dead on
 the taffrail to leeward,
 striking against the Mizzen
 trysail in its descent.
 It is the most elegant bird
 of the whole genus *Procellaria*
 Its pure white plumage
 being contrasted with black Bill
 & feet.

killed the Birds also, at
 the first two shots; but the
 first fell overboard to Windward
 and the 2nd to leeward. —
 at the 3rd shot, the bird
 after making a sweep
 round, alighted in the sea
 evidently wounded, with a
^{feather}
 hanging broken from its wing.
 I saw several, they generally
 after skimming along the
 water for a time, took a
 flight round the ship,
 often in pairs; hovering
 higher as they swept to
 windward, in their graceful
 and rapid evolutions. —
 Missed the 5th shot.

The Gun-room Officers &
 Midshipman received an
 invitation to dine with the Captain
 to-morrow.

130.

shot another White Petrel
in the 1st Watch, but it
fell over board; had a shot
also at a Stormy Petrel, but
missed it. — A quantity of
very small bits of ice scattered
over the surface of the sea.

A large berg ahead, and a
small one on the lee bow,
resembling the hull of a 10
gun brig. — Saw the
Old year out, and the
New one come in, under
rather novel circumstances,

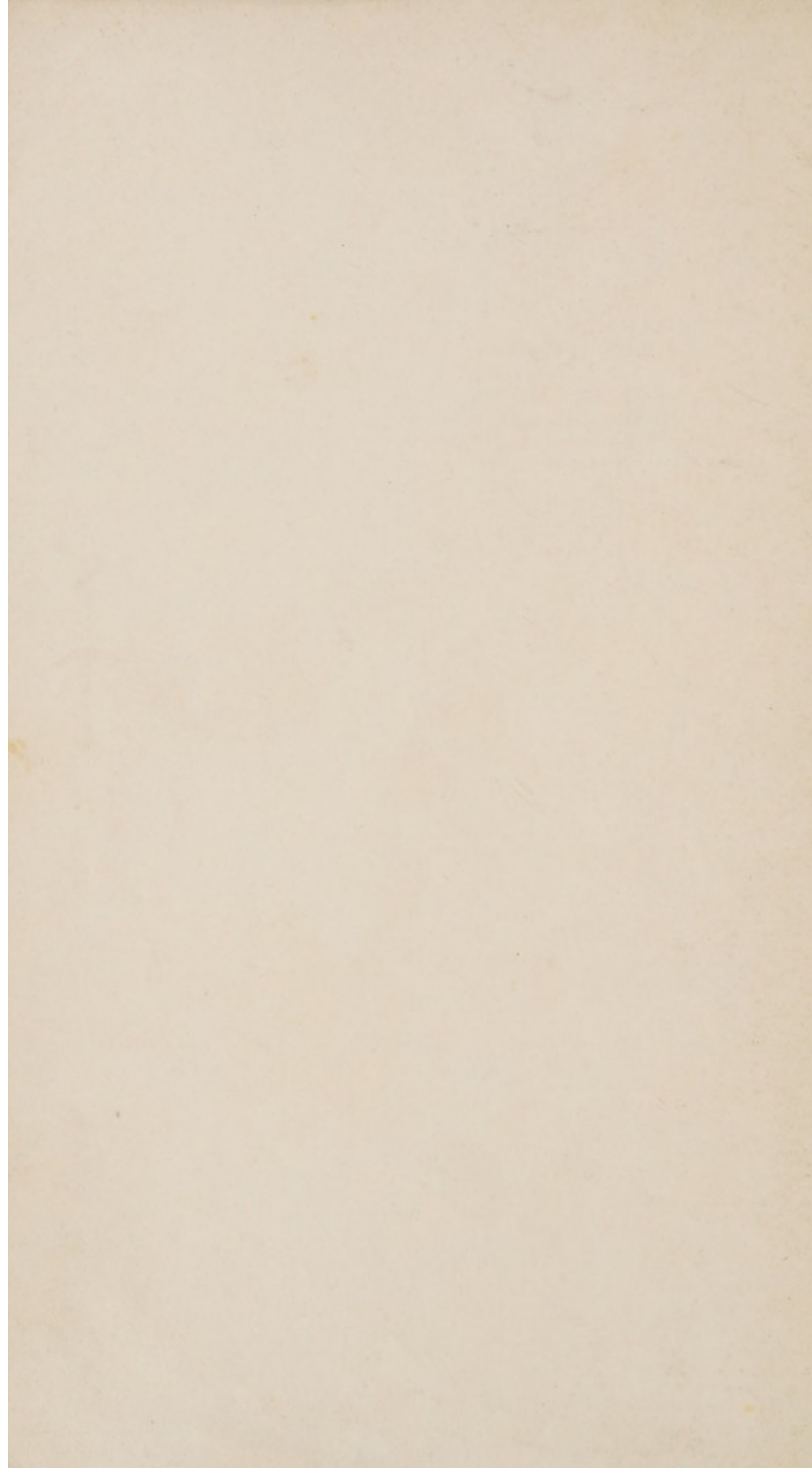
The Sun rising in the S. E.
by E. Exactly at midnight,
and so slowly, (gliding along
the horizon) that the lower
limb, was scarcely clear
when I left the deck,

736.

at 1.40 Am. to begin in
a streak of red, diffused
itself along the horizon,
surmounted by a bank
of clouds, striated with
the same color, very
beautifully. —











Rough Journal
H. H. Debus.

1841.

D. M. C.

No. 7.



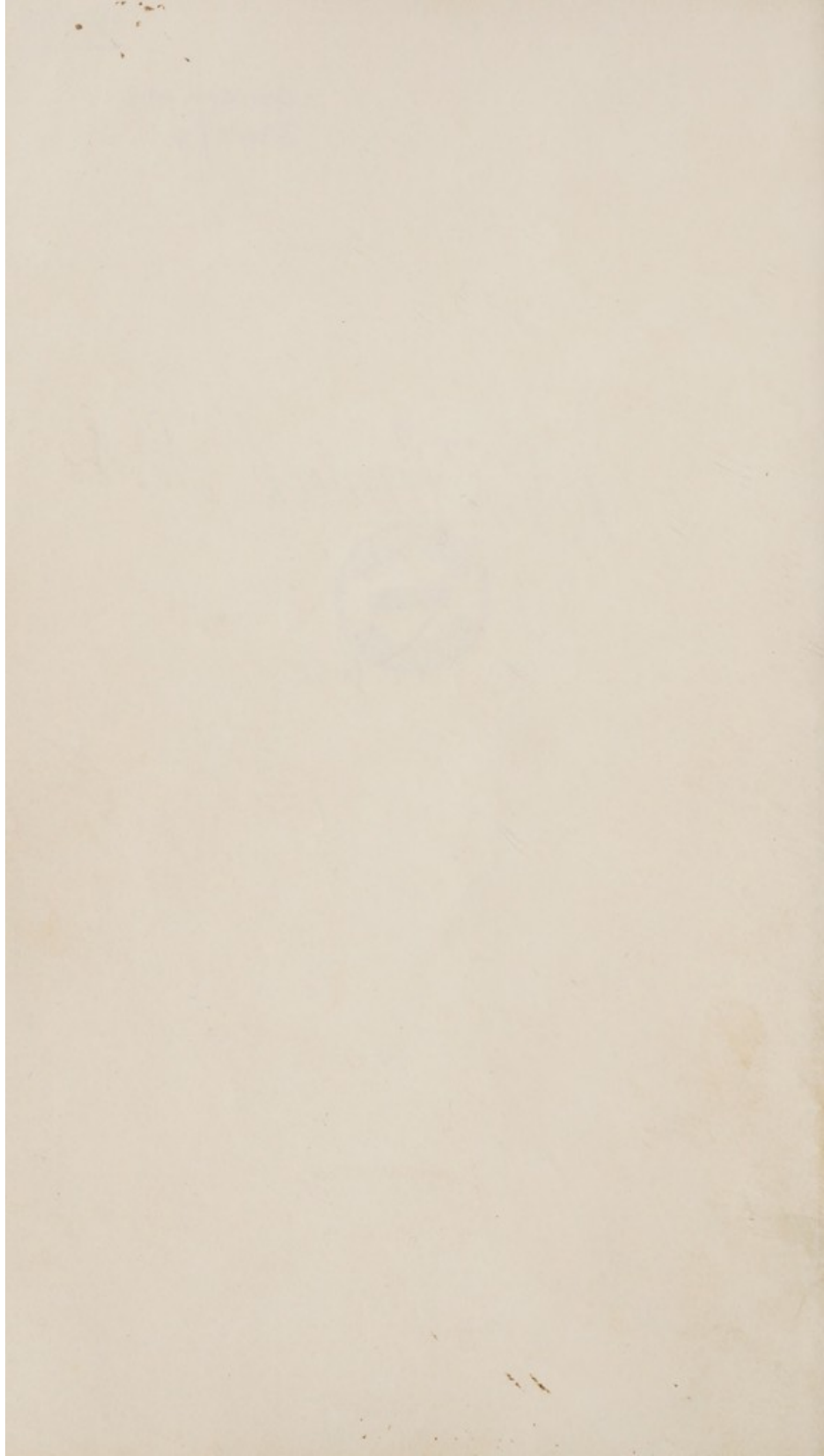
18870

Western MS.

3367/7

R.M. Formick R.A.

"Rebus"



Rough Journal
Antarctic Seas.

Friday, Jan. 1st 1841. New
year's day - just entered within
the confines of the Antarctic
circle, but a quantity of loose
small ice and light wind, pre-
vented our making any progress
within it. - several Seabirds
in sight - a full of Scaup.
Therm: 36° - wind Westery -
Birds - white and "Ash backed"
Petrels, one Stormy Petrel, &
several Whales spouting -
"Crew's Mast" got up to fore-top
mast head to-day - went into
the foretop to look at the ice
Captain went on board *Lenny*
in the afternoon but soon returned
(course S. 49. 20. Distance 46.)

738.
All the officers from gun-
room and the Purts dined
in the Cabin at 11 P.M. on
fresh roast beef and Bullachs
heart. — Went up to the Crews
nest in the first watch —
Captain went away in the Boat
and shot some White Petrel
about midnight — I unrolled
two from the Deck, which
fell in the water — a Box
cloth Locket and Sawsew;
pair of water boots; two pair
of Hose; two comforters; a
Welsh Wig; and Red pouch
were served out to each of
the Officers and Ships company
this morning. Lat. 66° 32' 20" — Long 170° 24' D.K.

Saturday 2nd — The senior
mate who had the morning watch
brought one slaver to my Cabin
a piece of trap rock, from
a heap he had just landed
upon. Fine breeze — a good
deal of small loose ice to
seaward and — bugs, ahead:
Saw at intervals. —

Course S. 53 E. - Dist. 15. Lat. 66°
28' S.W. Long. 170° 14'. Thermt. 30.

Sunday 3rd No Divisions or
Divine Service - blowing fresh
Snow at times - a number
of dark grey, and black-backed
albatrosses flying round the
Ship; & white Petrel. Thermt.
30° - Wind Westery - Course
N. 18 E. Dist. 46. - Lat. 65° 35'.
Long. 170. 48 Chsd..

Monday 4th Employed arranging
and packing some geological
specimens from Keyueler's Land
Wind Southerly - Thermt. 30. -
fine clear day & Sunshine -
Several bergs in sight - at 7.15
P.M. passed one resembling
a village church in shape -
on the Starboard quarter bearing
N. N. W. distant 3 or 4 miles.
Another like a cottage on the
bow. E. by S. 3 miles.

One on the Starboard quarter
had the appearance of an old
hulk with a lighter alongside
Saw several white Petrel about
Sun very clear & bright above horizon at 10 P.
Course Dist. Lat. Long.

742
Tuesday 5th Entered the
Pack Ice at 9.15 Am. with
a fine breeze from W.S.W.
going thro' it at the rate of
4 and 5 knots - fine clear
weather, with sunshine. Therm.
31° (in about an hour passed
thro' the thickest part of it,
and got into more open water
with steams of ice on each
side; two bergs at the extremity
of it. - Passed just to leeward
of one 60 or 70 feet in height -
the other was a long way to
leeward on larboard beam.
The pieces of ice were loosely
packed, white and snowy
looking, easily broken, and
seldom exceeding 30 or 40
feet in diameter; generally
a smooth flat surface -
Having here and there small
irregular prominences and
hummocks. - The sea edge
6 or 8 inches deep. saw
and then had to haul out

of the way of ice with thicker
hums and chop patch. Continued
throughout the day working
the ship thro' streams of
this loose ice; sometimes
having open water for a
mile or two. - In the
thickest parts it required
a strict attention to the helm
to avoid the heavier pieces,
in working thro' the narrow
lanes and openings. - The
smaller masses were easily
broken and divided by the
ships' bows, or turned aside,
occasionally giving her a smart
shake, or stopping her way
for a few seconds. Some
of the larger pieces of ice were
traced of a fine azure blue in
the cracks. - The pack at a
distance looking towards the
horizon presented a uniform
white surface; the dark lanes
of water being concealed.

water very smooth, & sky overcast in the afternoon. The White Petrel, of which there were many flying about, were the only birds with the exception of a single Stormy Petrel, a *Procellaria Gigantea* and two Penguins; the latter, were sitting on a piece of ice on the larboard bow, and plunged into the water, as the Ship passed. They appeared to be the common penguin, with grey upper and white under surface. Went to the fore-top sail yard, in the afternoon, and saw open water in the horizon, which presented a dark water sky.

Course. Dist. Lat. at Noon.
 66. 55 - Long. 174. 30' - Lat. at
 8 P.M. 67. 26' Long. 174. 51' -

Wednesday 6th Being
twelfth night, all the officers went
with the Captain, to partake of a
Cake, which had been given them
in a tin case; to have been opened
in the 6th of Jan. 180, but it had
been reserved till we should
enter the ice, it was accompanied
with Cherry Brandy, & the usual
painted figures on paper & Sugar
was designed to solve, which
afforded us some laughter
and amusement. Captain
of the Terror was on board,
and Capt. Ross, with some of
the officers, accompanied him
on board that ship; were they
spent the remainder of the Day.
At 9 P.M. as the boat was
hauling alongside to take them
one of the Terror's people fell
over board from the gang way,
the life-buoy, was let go, and
the carboulet quarter boat
launched; into which I jumped
as she was lowering in the fall,

and from her into the Terror's
boat, which had just picked
him up a short way astern of
the ship; and on changing
his wet clothes, for warm
blankets and a Hammock,
he soon recovered from the
effects of his cold Bath.
We were here to in openings
of water amongst the Ice.
I went up into the Crac's net
skirting the first water, and
saw an appearance of opening
amongst the ice to the southward
the Guinnes was on the
look-out there. The sun
is now constantly above the
horizon. Therm. 30°. Wind
Westerly -
Thursday 7th. Hove to filling &
tacking occasionally, amongst
loose ice. Wind Southerly. -
Saw a seal swimming near
a piece of ice on the Carboard
bar, the first I have seen

here, although several of
them have been noticed of
late. This afternoon I shot
the first Penguin on a piece
of ice on the larboard quarter
and Capt Ross lowered a
boat and picked him up.
Saw several of these birds
to day, on pieces of ice, —
generally in pairs. At 7 P.M.
the Capt. gave me the ^{1st} Cutter
and 6 hands, and pulling
along the edge of the ice
as the ship was tacking
off and on, I shot 14 more
(2 at one shot) and a White
Petrel; landed on a piece
of the Ice for the first time,
to pick up a Penguin.
The usual pennant being
hoisted, an opening in the
ice to the Southward appearing

746
in our favor; I returned
on board, at 8 P.M. This
Evening. Capt. Ross showed
me a letter from Captain
of Tenor, purporting one
from his Assistant, Surgeon
respecting the River Deceit
Affair. Saw one of the
Gigantic Petrel this Evening
and two Stormy Petrel,
larger than the common
kind; they generally flew
high hovering like swallows
over the Mast-head.

Therm. 28°. Wind southerly -
fine day.

Friday 8th - Fine mild day,
a. Head calm and water
as smooth as a Lake,
amongst the openings in the
Ice. White Petrel flying
about, and many Penguins
on the Ice, singly, in twos & threes.

Capt. Ross went away in the
Boat, and took the "ship" on
a piece of ice. Have seen
several Petrel - resembling
the "Pintado"; for the last day
or two, Captain and Surgeon
of Linnæus came on board this
Evening. - Therm. 39° - Wind
S. In the first watch a
light breeze sprang up from
the Northward, which took
us at the rate of about 2
knots thro' loose small
ice and sludge, to the
South.

Saturday 9th - On going on
deck after breakfast this
morn'g. found a clear sea
and the ship making a S.E.
Course with a strong breeze
from the E. by E. weather
hazy. - with some sleet
and fair snow at times.
going 4 knots. Therm. 30.

748
From our entering the
Pack Ice, to our clearing
it this morn'g. our distance
was 134 miles.

Packed up 31 Albatross
Eggs, and finished reading
Voyages of Circumnavigation.
Billy, a young pet goat,
presented a very ludicrous
appearance on the quarter
deck last night, staggering
about, and committing
the greatest absurdities,
which under the influence
of some Port Wine, which
I had been given him in
the Gun Room, and he has
been all day stowed
away in his Cask, on the
starboard side of the quarter
praying the usual penance
for his debauch. Lat. 69. 15
Long. 176. 10

Blowing a fresh gale, ^{1749.}
with very thick weather
and ship rolling heavily
this evening. Heard the hoarse
harsh "Quā" of the Penguin
along side to-night. Many
of the clack "Pintada" with
white wing feathers - flying
about. Found poor Billy
in the first watch, dying.

Sunday 10th This morning
at 8 reached the 70th degree.
Gale abated, and sea
gone down, weather
not so thick, but still
gloomy and blowing fresh.
Ship's head South. $\frac{1}{2}$ East.
The sea quite free from ice,
not a particle to be seen.
Saw 3 or 4 Penguins in a group
and several "Pintados" and
White Petrel, a Stormy Petrel
and a large Gray one.

750.
The Divisions or Divine being
Yesterday there was a
continued fall of very fine
snow for 24 hours.

Reading a vol. of C. L. on
Cetacea. - Therm. 30
Wind E. by Lat. 70. 23'.
Long. 174. 43'.

Monday 11th + At 2.30 Am
lunch was discovered ahead
from the crew's rest.

At 3.45, the 3rd Lieut.
who was officer of the Morry.
watch, called me, and I
went on deck immediately.

It appeared indistinctly
thro' a light haze, and some
~~some~~ few small clouds along
the horizon. It was most
visible on the larboard-bow
where I could just trace the
faint outline of a somewhat
conical summit of a hill;

and a steep escarpment
longitudinally streaked white
with snow. In about an
hour it became so intermingled
with the clouds and haze,
as to become doubtful with
some, whether it was not a
deceptive appearance of land.

At 9 am when it was
again, it was sufficiently
clear to take a sketch of
its whole outline; extending
from S.E. by S. to S.W. by S.
high in appearance and
thickly covered with snow.
The lower portions of the steep
escarpments next the sea,
only, appearing black, with
longitudinal streaks of snow
above. The whole upper
portion of the land was
clad in one mantle of
white, relieved only by
the dark apex of some

75p
hummock, or irregularity
of surface keeping thro'
the snow. The weather
was very fine, a clear blue
sky with sunshine, and
a fresh breeze from the Westwind.
Therm. 31. The land had
been seen at a great distance
from the increase in height
by refraction, and we were
all day standing towards
it. The N.E. side which
we approached, presented
a remarkable appearance
of a cluster of white angular
hummocks in the back
ground, with a wall of
black rock next the sea.
From which several large
bergs were afloat,
having evidently been formed
on the coast, & from which
they had been separated
when the land trembled

to the S. E. a whole line
of them were in process
of formation, off which,
a small Island, and
several rocks are grouped.
With a narrow stream of
ice extending out to seaward
we went about during the
first watch, and at 11 P.M.
I took a sketch of the land.
Saw a Stormy Petrel, or
Procellaria gigantea, and
~~the~~ white Petrel & "Pintado"
with some Penguins:

Lat. at about $71^{\circ} 14' 45''$ Long. $171^{\circ} 15''$.

(Captain and Purser of Senior
Came on board in the eveg.)

We are now further to the
Southward than Cook, have
discovered a new land, in
the highest latitude, within
the Antarctic circle yet known
at least only Weddell to beat.

Tuesday 12th At 9.50 AM
 accompanied the Captain
 in the Cutter to take possession
 of the 'Island'; the 2nd ^{Lieut} Purser
 and 2nd Mate were
 also of the party; the gunner
 being coxswain of the boat.
 Landed on the small
 Islet to S. E. at 10.50,

After some difficulty in
 picking a landing place.
 On getting near the shore
 there was too much snow
 of ice on the beach to
 land, and after pulling
 some time in a fruitless
 attempt to reach a projecting
 headland against a strong
 current, setting us into the
 light and a great ripple,
 we were obliged to bear up,
 and soon there was an opening
 in the ice to leeward.

133.

+ which formed a perfect
race, so rapid, that had
the water been shallower
enough to ground the boat, she
must have been instantly
upset. We at last effected
a landing on a
margin of ice; against which
a considerable swell set in.

The spot on which we landed
was a nearly level surface
formed of the excrement of
the Penguins; and to such
a thickness; that it gave
an elastic sensation under
the feet; like a shield of
buff. These Birds, indeed
formed such a rookery
here, with their young,
all covered with down,
that the whole of the place
seemed to be alive; in
such countless multitudes,

were they spread, not only
over the area below, but
up the side to the summit
of the rock; which flanked
it ~~to~~ the right, to the height
of about 300 feet; composed
of intermingled basalt &
conglomerate rock, containing
a few small imbedded
crystals. The Old Penguins
stoutly defended their
young, attacking the intruder
in front and rear, with
open mouth, and such
a harsh note of defiance
in which, the whole colony
united in concert, that
we could scarcely make
ourselves understood,
at the same time erecting
their feathers on the back
of the neck, and head,
standing bolt upright on their

tails, with extended "flippers"
presented altogether the most
grotesque and ludicrous object
imaginable. So thick were
their ranks, that without
kicking them right & left,
there was no getting thro'
their columns. In many places
the young ones were grouped
together in knots of a dozen
or two, encircled by the old
birds. There were no eggs.
The water as well as the
sand, appeared to be alive
with them; some swimming
with their heads just above
the surface; others springing
out, like Bonito in pursuit
of flying fish. On taking
the water they slid
down the icy margin of
the land on their tails &
sides of the feet; and
I observed one make

an extraordinary leap
 from the sea upon a
 perpendicular piece of
 ice, little short of a fathom
 in height; alighting on his
 feet, like a cat. The
 perfume given off by this
 colony was stifling even
 before the boat reached
 the shore. I observed
 several small heaps of
 pebbles amongst the Penguins,
 about the size of a nest,
 which I could not account
 for. Some of the old
 Birds had their breasts
 stained red; as if from
 blood; but which I found
 arose from their lying on
 their breasts among their
 own shit; which was often
 farred tint. — 100,000 Birds
 I should think would be
 a large estimate of the

2304
population of this colony.
The mature Birds weigh
about ten pounds; and
have a very dark greyish
upper surface, approaching
to black; with white under
surface; and black under
the chin, with pale flesh
colored legs; and small
black beak. Several
"Brown Gulls" ^(L. catarractes) ~~have~~ taken
up their residence in
the colony; and slighted
amongst the Penguins; &
from their incessant sweeping
over head with their wings,
appeared to have young
there. The only other Bird
I saw flying about the
Island, was the Gigantic
Petrel. I did not observe
the slightest appearance
of vegetation; not even

760.
a lichen, but our stay
was so brief in consequence
of the threatening aspect of
the weather; (only 25 minutes
that I had no time to extend
my excursion beyond the
Penguin Rookeny; and
after the Flag was hoisted
with 3 cheers, and the
Queen's health drunk in
a glass of sherry by each
of the party. I shot one
of the "Braun Gulls"; knocked
down an Old Penguin
with my geological
hammer, and put it
in my haversack, with
a few specimens of the
rock; the boat was ready
to shove off. We left the
Islet at 11.15, with the
Scurv's boat in company,
containing her Captain,

Surgeon, Master, 2nd Master,
and a Mate, who had
landed just after us. —

We now proceed round
the Island, in by the bluff
black headland, to avoid
the race, passing several
rocks, 7 in all, one like
a leaning tower, another
of a rhomboidal shape,
and a massive black
circular rock, something
like a Martello tower,
with a hole thro' its
base vaulted over.

On this side of the Islet,
a perpendicular wall
of basalt faces the sea,
which has been worn smooth
at its base to a considerable
height, by the waves.

Here is a beautiful
depression in the rock,

702.
In the face of the rock,
displaying columnar basalt
like a Fingal's Cave in
miniature. — Several
places in the rocks were
perforated with holes or
caves; the columns of basalt
were, all vertical, and
the summit of the islet
in one bearing, somewhat
resembled a Bishop's Mitre,
and on this side, two
remarkable projections,
of rock, we compared
to human figures; seated
in front of a battlement,
which we at once dubbed
Victoria and Albert,
presiding over the new
land, just added to
their dominions. The
former, having something like

1704
heads; the former might
have been knocked down
by an (oar). The Brekus
soon discovered us, and
bore up standing towards
us, and the Linné shortly
after followed her example;
we got on board at -
12:45. - Soon after which
it came on so thick and
foggy; with snow, that
we entirely lost sight of
the land. In the evening
saw large flights of the
"Pintado" 2 or 300 in a
flock, pass the ship;
and a White Petrel or
two. Air keen & chilling.
Therm. 30 - Wind, ab. W.
Lat. at noon 71.51' -
Long. 170.52' -

Wednesday 13th ¹⁸⁰⁵ Blowing
a gale of wind from the S.E.
with cloudy thick weather
towards the close of the day,
prevented any further attempt
at landing for the present.
Saw the land in the morning
"Pintados" ? and a white
Petrel or two about. In the
evening I skinned a "Brown
Gull," and white Petrel.
Therm. 30. Lat. 72. 7' Long. 172. 19

Thursday 14th Still blowing
a South Easterly gale, with
thick weather, and small
snow at times; ship rolling
a good deal in a short broken
Sea. "Pintados" ? numerous;
flying round the ship.
Saw two or three large
whales blowing within
a hundred yards of the
ship; I saw the whale
back very distinctly.

Gale moderated toward
 night. One of the Black
 Gists, "Billys" "Widdow",
 as she was termed on
 board; was killed to-day
 (the one having the right
 ear cut off.) - Employed
 skinning two Penguins
 nearly 4 hours. Therm. 29.
 Lat. $71^{\circ} 51'$. Long $172^{\circ} 50'$.

XX

Friday 15th. Beating to
 Windward all day, with
 a strong breeze off the
 Islands. Weather remarkably
 fine, with a clear blue sky
 and bright sun. Took
 several sketches of the
 land; from the stern boat.
 The southern most headland
 in sight, presents a bold
 appearance.

This lofty magnificent
looking land, appeared to
great advantage, this evening,
standing out in strong relief
against the sky; its thick,
grouped angular shaped
hummocks, clad in snow,
resembled a huge & beautiful
mass of crystallization;
the highest peaks, majestically
towering above a stratum
of light fleecy white clouds,
reflected the rays of the
declining sun, (for that
luminary here does not
set throughout the 24 hours)
upon the facets of the angles,
on which it fell; with a
pure, and silvery light,
Whilst the others were
thrown into the deepest
shade, at once displaying

700.
The whole outline of the
mountains, and unfolding
the smallest irregularity
of surface; whether eminence
or depression. - Saw a
large bay in shore, which
had separated from the
land this morning, and
capsized with the rock
& soil uppermost. Passed
a thin stream of widely
scattered small bits of ice
"Pinacles?" about, and a
Gigantic Petrel. Therm. 31
Wind S. E. by Lat. $71^{\circ} 56'$
Long. $171^{\circ} 51'$ -

Saturday 16th - Still blowing
a strong N. E. by breeze;
weather cloudy; gained
but little to windward of
the Islands, since yesterday,
Therm. 27 - Lat. $72^{\circ} 12'$ Long. $172^{\circ} 13'$
2, 12.

189.

Sunday 17th to Division,
or Divine Service. — Fine day.
Changed Plans. — Heard
a Penguin to leeward
many "Pictor" flying about,
and a "Braun Gull" passed the
Ship. A strong southerly
breeze, beating to windward.
This evening saw another
headland, extending out to
the southward, which I
had observed, though less
distinctly, last night, having
a trending in of the coast,
between it, and the "Bluff
Cape", which has been so
long in sight to windward.

Had a fine view of the
Mountain peaks, in the first
watch; though estimated
at nearly 100 miles off.

The angles taken, gave the
highest peak 8,464 feet;
Therm. 28° — Lat. 72° 19' Long. 174° 23'

77° Monday 18th Fine day,
though cloudy; with a moderate
breeze, and smooth water.
Loom of the land scarcely
visible. Not a particle
of ice. A white Petrel
or two, and many "Pintados"
about. A mistake had
been made in working out
the angles, which gave
the highest peak 16,000 ft
on being corrected. This
morning made it 8,114 feet
and the "crystal" shaped
peak, 7,867. Wind Southerly,
therm. 30. Lat. $72^{\circ} 57' 53''$.
Long. $176^{\circ} 5' 57''$ - The highest
land on making the Island
appears from the angles taken
then, to be 9,096 feet. -
Shot 2 young "Pintados"
from the Deck; this afternoon
both to windward, from near the
fore-rigging. The first one

when the ship was on the
starboard tack, fell upon
the gun-hole, just abaft
the main rigging, and
bounced overboard; the
2nd (on the larboard tack)
was flying before me over
the fore-top sail yard, and
falling to leeward on the
fore-castle, was picked
up by one of the men.

It proved to be a young
bird; the first I have been
able to obtain. During
the first watch, whilst on
the larboard tack, shot a
white Petrel, which struck
against the mainsail and
fell on the deck to leeward,
the best specimen I have yet
succeeded in obtaining. —
Shot another "Pintado?" which
which just fell overboard.

772. / to windward. At 11 P.M.
saw the land very plainly
on the lee-bow. Fine night
with a clear blue sky.
At midnight when I left
the deck, the sun was about
3 degrees above the horizon.

Monday 19th Beautiful
day; standing in for the
land, fine Mountain outline
the highest peaks, very
distinctly marked against
the sky. Heard the loud
"cawing" of a Penguin to
windward. Employed
arranging Van Diemen's Land
Fossils. Barometer about
noon. Therm. 32°. Water
smooth, clear blue sky,
altogether a lovely day;
As mild and pleasant to
the feelings as a fine May
day in England.

173.

A Seal rose about 40 or
50 yards on the starboard
side of the ship, and was
fired at; but missed, and
came up on the opposite side,
and stood a second fire
unhurt, when he disappeared.
In the afternoon, a fine breeze
sprang up from N. by W.
and after a week's check
off this blue land, by southerly
winds; both ships main-
sailed all sail to the
southward; and in the
Lat. of 73° were under
studding sails low & aloft,
on both sides; from the
two large lanes studding sails
to the top-gallant studding sails,
and Royals; going 5 knots
along the land. Several
"Braun Bull" flying about
the ship, in the first watch
and a few "Pintado" ^{watch}

774.
White Petrel. Shot a
young? Pintado from the
larboard quarter-deck boat
and it fell into the quarter
boat on the same side.

When I went below, at
12.45 - the sun presented
a beautiful bright white
globe about 3 or 4 degrees
above the horizon, on the
larboard side. An

Island visible on Starboard
bow. Lat. at noon - 72.31

Long. 172.49. -

Wednesday 20th Overcast,
cloudy, gloomy day, Wind
very variable, made but
little progress to the South.
Land enveloped in clouds,
abeam of a black, bold
headland, most of the day
a stream of ice in the horizon
to S.W. Thermt. 31. Lat. 73.47 Long. 171.50.

Thursday 21st Employed
last night from 5 bells -
in the first watch, to one
o'clock Am. skinning
two "Pintadas" & a white
Petrel. Yesterday the
Captains gave me some
Coral and shells; brought up
in the dredge net, from
270 fathoms; when sounding
on the 19th at 2 P.M. in
Lat. $72^{\circ} 31'$ & Long. 7

This forenoon, the same
dark bluff head land; as
seen yesterday; appeared
to-day, thro' the haze & clouds,
bearing W.N.W. and an appearance
of land like white Snowy Ptarmigan
in the E.S.E. on weather beams
Weather gloomy, with a
few flakes of small snow
falling about noon. Heard
a Penguin, and saw a
"Brown Gull" and white Petrel.

1709.
Pack ice seen from the
snout head, to Southward
and Westward. Wind
Easterly and light. Therm. 30.
Captain of Terror came on
board in the afternoon.

In the 1st watch, two "Braun
Gulls," passed the ship.
Calm, water blue and
undulating, from an
intensely blue sky above.
at midnight the sun was
very high about 3 degrees
above the horizon in the
S. S. E. (bearing S. 70. E.) —

The land appearing like
an Island, bore from
S. S. W. and W. S. W.

Lat. 74° — Long. 170. 43. —

Therm. 30. —

Friday 22nd Fine morning.

Bluff headland in sight.

Wind Easterly, Therm. 31.

Lat. 73° 56'. Long. 172. 20.

111.

Saturday 23rd. I saw the
Coast of the land last night
at some distance, the
sun shinning brightly on it.
A white Petrel or two passed
the ship. Thick weather
to-day with snow and
blowing fresh, with a short broken
sea. Our latitude at
noon, by dead reckoning,
made us to the southward
of Weddell, and consequently
the furthest south, any
ship has before attained,
his furthest being $74^{\circ} 15'$,
ours $74^{\circ} 23'$ ^{DR.} Long. $175^{\circ} 35'$.
The Captain spent the
Evening in the gun-room,
with us on the occasion,
and our toast was "better
luck still". — Therm. 30° .
Wind S.E. Captain gave
me some Ussuri brought
up with the dredges from 300
fms in the middle water yesterday.

778
Sunday 24th - No Division
or Boine Service; Ship
rolling in a short cross sea.
Weather gloomy, raw & cold.
Therm. 27° with a fresh gale
at East; snowing most of
the day. Lat. 74° 36' P.R.
Long. 173° 1' -

Monday 25th - Fine clear
day - but the air chilly,
Therm. being at noon 27-
& Wind Southerly. Land
just visible on the lee
bow; and a very high peak
faintly on the weather quarter.
pack ice was also seen.
Employed arranging &
labelling fossils. -
Lat. at noon, by observation
74° 44' - Long. 169° 33' -
At 8 P.M. Went on
Deck; found that we

779.

were standing close in
to the edge of the Park
~~is~~ backed by the land
which was high, one lofty
peak, evidently the former
Atna, or Valcanica. West of
this land, (which mountain
it much resembled,) formed
a striking object, from the
beauty of its outline, its
perfectly Crater-shaped top
rising above the
mist, which at the time
concealed most of the
surrounding land, about
its conical base being
flanked on each side
by comparatively low land.
Beyond this, to the right,
the land rose also to
a considerable altitude,

and still further to the right, in the N. N. W. another apparently isolated group of hills appeared. At 8.20. tacked amongst loose straggling, small pieces, the Pack appeared to consist of heavier pieces than any we have yet seen, and also closer packed; extending along the whole line of coast like a belt. Bright fine clear blue sky. Air very keen; took a sketch of the land, and went up to the fore-top to take a look at the mountains in the great North.

781
Shot three White Petrel
flying over the ship, two
fell in board, and one just
over the stern, carried by
the wind. The first,
pitched in the Main-top,
and had a good sized
fish in its mouth, about
the size of a pilchard,
which it much resembled
the head was gone.

The 2nd one fell into the
larboard quarter-boat,
which I gave to Capt. Ross.
Several more flying about
the ship. At midnight
the Captain took an altitude
of the sun, which was
shining brightly, about
 $3\frac{1}{2}$ degrees above the

781
horizon, it gave the
Lat. $74^{\circ} 45'$. — Turned
in at one Am. —

Tuesday 26th Cold, raw,
gloomy day, with a
short head sea, and
South Easterly Wind.

Therm^o 25° . Land very
indistinctly seen. —

Lat. $75^{\circ} 2' 38''$ Long. $169^{\circ} 4'$.

Wednesday 27th Fine day
Saw an Island this
forenoon on weather boat
(Starboard) hoisted off it,
at 5 P.M., Captain and
a party consisting of the
3rd Lieut., Master, 2nd Master
Senior Mate, and Assistant
Surgeon left the ship in
the 2nd Cutter, at the same
time that the Ferris's whale
boat, with her Captain

783

Master, Surgeon, Purser
and Mate, owing to one
of the 'Seehur's' (the assistant
Surgeon) falling overboard
in landing; or attempting
to land, the rest remained
in the boat, with him.
And Captain Ross -
landed with the 'Seehur's'.
They took possession of
the island, in the usual
way, and returned on
board, accompanied by
the 'Seehur's', at 8.40 P.M.
and the 'Seehur's' boat
did not take her party
on board the ship till
1.30, A.M. Island
composed of Lava
dipping at an angle of 45.

A large square, flat topped Island of ice or berg, laying aground at a short distance, and another a little further off. A large berg was forming at the Southern extremity of the Island. The *Semur* struck against a hummock of ice and carried away her Dolphin stiker. Wind S.S.W. Therm: 24°. Lat. 75° 48' Long. 168. 10?

I much regretted not having the power to land on this spot of land so far South; but an order of Captain Ross's that the ship should never be left without a medical officer deprived me of an opportunity.

Thursday 28th ^{735.} Oct 10 Am,
on going on deck, saw
an Island on the starboard
bow, with a high mountain
in the centre having a
perfectly crater-shaped
summit, from which smoke
was issuing. Passing
along the Island, found
a fixed barrier of ice,
upwards of 150 feet in
height, with a perpendicular
face next the sea, and
tabular top, apparently
of nearly uniform height,
extending out from the
East point of the Island
like a wall, from S.E.
to about a S.W. direction
the caevne formed in it
by the sea, producing an
effect of light and shade
on its margin. The
second hill showed.

786.

evident symptoms of
having recently been a
volcanic vent; if not
actively burning at the
present time. Its sides
were very partially covered
with snow, with an
appearance of the snow
having been melted in
many of the depressions
on its sides; and becoming
frozen pools, glittering in
the sun, like a broken
serpentine stream down
the mountain; to the
ice-wall extending from
its point. On the starboard
beam, another small island
appeared; bearing south
An appearance of land
on the larboard (aw) broad,

(+ "Mount Erebus" in Lat. $77^{\circ} 31'$ - Long. $167^{\circ} 1' E$)

787

Oct 5 P.M. Went up
to the crane's Nest, and
could perceive no termination
to the wall of ice, along
which we were running,
a N.W. Course, distant
perhaps 3 or 4 leagues.

A number of White Petrels,
with many and then a
"Brown Gull," much resembling
the Lestris of the North,
in its general appearance,
and predatory habits;
have been our visitors
for the last day or two.

Weather remarkably fine
& clear; Therm. 72°. Wind
S.W. Lat. 76° 57'.
Long. - 169° 24' 50.

Ship under studding top Sailed
— Sailed —

Friday 29th Fine day -
 Running parallel with the
 barrier of ice, which appears
 to be of great extent, and
 very uniform in its appearance,
 no land in sight. Captain
 went on board Terror in
 the afternoon. - Therm. 27°
 Wind East. by Lat. 77° 47' -
 Long. 176° 3' 16" -

Saturday 30th Gloomy
 day, and thick atmosphere
 Some small snow
 a change in the wind -
 to N. E. by compass; -
 compelled us to stand
 to the Northward; and
 relinquish following up
 the ice-barrier for the
 present, neither ice or land
 in sight today - Therm 28°
 Lat. 77° 35' 58" Long. 181° 20' -

789

Sunday 31. Fine day,
Wind more favorable, making
sailing again: - passed
two very large bays this
forenoon, one to windward,
and the other to leeward.

Had divisions and articles
of war read, followed by
Divine Service - (Prayer only)
some additional words
made to the prayer for the
success of our enterprise.

In the Evening entered the
Pack-ice, which was heavy
and checked the ship's way.

A seal was caught on a
piece of ice, by lowering
a boat. Wind ~~East~~ ^{East by N.}

Therm. - at 25° and in the
first watch down to 19° -
about the coldest day to
the feelings we have yet
had. - Lat. 77: 6 - Long 190: 50

730
Sunday Feb. 1st very fine
day; blue sky, and Sunshine
with light winds. Several
bees in sight, and the same
two large ones we passed
yesterday; having gone to the
Northward during the night.
Our Latitude at noon
the same as yesterday; and
Long. $108^{\circ} 26'$ Wind Westing
Therm - 28. Saw two or
three white Petrels.

Employed arranging Van
Drimen's land Fossils, &
changing some of the Plants
from Campbell's Island &c.
finished reading Waverley,
which I commenced on
Saturday. - This evening
saw a gigantic Petrel,
two Stormy Petrel, a
few white ones, & a "Pintado"?

Tuesday 2nd a Beautiful
day, "Bright Sunshine, and
mild to our feelings"; about
the middle of the day,
a Calm, the surface of the
Clear blue Sea, nearly
as smooth as a Mirror,
and only a solitary heap,
just visible thro' the light
 haze in the horizon, on the
larboard beam. Employed
about Geological Specimens
Lat. $77^{\circ} 45' 12''$ Long. $187^{\circ} 0'$
Therm. 31° .

In the Evng. - made the
loose stream ice, and
our old acquaintance the
fixed barrier, again;
appearing beyond the pack
or stream, like a long
low cloud skirting the
horizon to the Eastward.
Light winds, at the time,

792 from the N.W. entered the pass
at 8 P.M. & bore up, and got
out of the ice again at
9:15. Captain of the Terror
came on board. I saw
a whale on the larboard
beam just after we bore up
and a gigantic Petrel,
with a white one or two.
{Therm at the time was 26.}

at 9:15 the time we were -
Our Lat. was $78^{\circ} 3' 6''$ S. Obs.
and Long. $184^{\circ} 56' 06''$ E. - Chron.
The Barrier about 15 miles
distant, extending from
about S. to N.E. skirted
along its whole line by
loose ice; prevented our
making any further
attempt in this quarter.
Got sanding at the time in 26 fathoms

Wednesday 3rd June 1833.
Gloomy day - sea clear
of ice, only a solitary heap
in sight, at noon, on the
starboard quarter. Several
white Petrel and "Pintacla",
flying about the ship in the
Evening. Therm. 28°. Wind North.
Lat. 77° 17' 04". Long. 185° 27' 28".

Thursday 4th - sailing all
day thro' loosely packed
ice, working the ship thro'
narrow lanes of water
between some very heavy
pieces; several bears
scattered about the coast.
Saw three seals on the
ice, & 3 or 4 King Penguins.
Several white Petrel
flying about. This has
been the coldest day, we

79th.
here yet experienced; but
nevertheless fine and clear,
the blue sky appearing
thro' the curdled white
clouds, of the brightest
and purest azure.

Towards the close of the day,
the whole scene had a
remarkably wild aspect;
the bright iridescence which
lighted up the horizon
in the direction of the
barrier (which was itself
not visible) was streaked
longitudinally by the dark
rays proceeding from the
lower margin of a super-
incumbent layer of clouds
these rose thick & dark
to windward; threatening
a heavy fall of rain,
or overcast thick weather.

193

The Thermometer at noon
was 22° at 9 P.M. 16°
at Midnight as low as 15°
the lowest we have yet had
it; it being last night 16° .
The wind S.E. by a fine
working breeze.

Lat. $77^{\circ} 0' 17$. Long. $192^{\circ} 18'$
Captain went on board the
Terror in the eve. She had
made fast to a piece of ice,
as she passed us her bows
were embossed with white
frost. Last night at
8 o'clock, we hoisted overboard
a cask, containing a paper
with our Latitude and
Longitude; when furthest South
&c. signed by the Captain
and all the Officers; it
floated light and buoyantly
astern, a conspicuous object.
Lat. $77^{\circ} 9'$ — Long. $187^{\circ} 24'$

L 736.
Friday 5. Sailing amongst
loose ice, consisting of some
heavy pieces. 3 large
Penguins were caught on a
piece of ice, after being
wounded by small shot from
the boat; two weighing 66 lbs
each, and the other 57 lbs. —
Saw the spouting of two whales.
8 P.M. the cutter was lowered
and the ship made fast to
a piece of ice, to get some
ice on board. 10 - up cutter
and cast off from the ice,
with about 3 tons. at 11
the boat was again lowered
and 2 very pretty seals
with small heads & noses,
were taken from off a piece
of ice; the thermometer at this
time was down to 13° -
being at noon 15° - wind
S.W. - Lat. 77° 10' 32" Long. 192° 48' 10"

797.

Saturday 6th - In an open
sea again to-day, with a
strong breeze. One very large
berg, and two or three smaller
ones in sight. Beating up
for the Pouch edge, during the
day. Saw two whales spouting
several White Petrel about.
Wind S.E. by S. therm. 20°.
Lat. 77° 1' 25" Long. 188° 26'.
Finished reading Cooper's Spy
commenced on Thursday.

Sunday 7th very fine sunny
clear day, with light winds
and a clear sky, with
smooth water, therm. as high
as 25° at noon. Wind S.E. by
Divisions, and Divine Service
both Prayers and Sermon.
Several White Petrel about
and a *Procellaria gigantea*.
Lat. 77° 1' 21" Long. 186° 35'.

7⁹⁸ P.M. a boat went on board Linnæus. — saw a bear this evening. Heard a Penguin

Monday 8th Fine mild day light winds and smooth water only a few straggling pieces of ice, and 3 bears in sight, (2 on the leeward and one on the starboard side) — saw two or three whales very near the ship. (Finners) Ship going before the wind with studding sails & royals set, steering for the barrier. Wind N.W. by the amt. 31. Lat. $77^{\circ} 39' 4''$ Long. $187^{\circ} 5'$ About 5 P.M. the barrier was seen from the Masthead sailing thro' thick ice during the first watch, and between the Pack and Barrier. Sounded in 275 fms green mud, at midnight. Barrier 7 miles distant, extremes from S.E. to N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. line of pack ice from S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. to N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$.

799.

Tuesday 9th ⁺ The scene was
so novel and interesting, while
tracing the Barrier to an
extraordinary "light" or bay;
sailing along a channel,
bounded by it on the Starboard
and the heavy pack of ice
on the larboard side; that
I was induced to remain
on deck all night, which
was remarkably fine; the
blue sky above, was mottled
over with light, white
curdled clouds. (cumuli)
To W in the wind, the moon
every now and then made
her appearance between the
clouds on the larboard beam
while the brighter rays of
the sun, clearly indicated
its situation behind
some circumstances to be viewed
(starboard beam)

808
The Latitude given by an
altitude of the sun,
taken at ~~was~~
the Longitude.

About midnight, I wounded
a "Brown Gull," hovering
over the Starboard Quarter,
but it escaped, after tumbling
over & over nearly as low
as the Quarter boat, and
flew in a direct line over
the barrier, with one leg
hanging down, broken.

Between 12 and One A.M.
shot 3 White Petrel,
two of which, fell in board
one on the Quarter deck,
the other on the Gun-room
skylight, and the 3rd fell
in to the sea to leeward.

at 2.30 A.M., saw a Seal
swimming on the Starboard Quarter

801

Passed thro' a quantity
of young ice, in streams
of various breadths, their
outlines marked by a
darker shade of color
than the surrounding water
some of it about the size
and shape of "pancakes"
by which appellation it
was known on board;))
with the margin slightly
turned up, and thickly
packed together. Some
streams consisted of layers
and more irregular shaped
pieces, oblong, oval, and
of an irregular hexagonal
figure, from a foot to
3 or 4 feet in diameter
or breadth; lined as if
several smaller ones were cemented
together.

The extreme point of the barrier appeared in mist in the middle watch, and the pack lying to the left of it with an apparent opening between. Two large bergs between us & the barrier which we passed inside of a berg or two in the pack and several pieces of ice studded about like obelisks. The sun reflected on the face of the curve of the barrier ahead, gave it the appearance of a range of white buildings with pillars or abutments thrown in light and shade. Saw a great number of whales blowing & spouting in all directions, and many white petrels. At 4 Am. a whale leucis of

803

"Finners" — were sending
up jets of vapour, which
frequently appeared above the
barrier, & only the dark
line of their backs, being seen
above the surface of the sea.
One very large whale rose
close under the bows, and
dived under the ship;
several others passed
very close. Extremes of
the barrier from S.E. by S.
to West. Pack extending
from the West end of the barrier
to S.S.W. Standing in for
a bold promontory of the
barrier forming the Starboard
side of a bight or inlet,
between one & two miles in
depth, and perhaps a
quarter in breadth. —

804
at 5.40 Am. tacked
within about a quarter of
a mile of this "inlet",
having a moderate breeze
off the barrier at the time.
Saw about 1/2 a mile
astern. Captain Ross
came aboard at the time, and
sounded in 330 ^{ft} and
again at 6.15 in 318 ^{ft}
green mud, whilst standing
off. The only spot where
the upper surface of the
barrier could be at all seen
was at the upper part of
this bight; the cliffs of ice
forming the sides, shelving
down to a low angle, where
they met; and above which,
the upper surface rose
in the distance, like a small
maw-clad swelling hill.

at 10.45 am. tacked ⁸⁰⁵off
the edge of the pack, having
passed thro' a patch of
young ice, beginning to
assume a white appearance
near a bay. Extremes of
of Pack from S.E. to W.S.W.
Barrier - E.S.E. to W.N.W.
at 11 tacked again. —
Lat. at noon - $77^{\circ} 56'$. —
Long. $190^{\circ} 15'$ - Therm. 21° —
Wind East by about this
time a thick fog came on
and the therm. sunk to 16.
by two o'clock, rendering
our return thro' this
intricate channel, a
somewhat difficult business.
at 1.30 P.M. the Captain
went on board the Terror,
but soon returned.
soon after which the fog

increased, and we lost sight
 of our consort; between
 5 and 6 P.M. fog signals
 were made to her, by firing
 3 Masquets, 3 chambers,
 and 3 large guns; I was
 shortened sail at the same
 time. — Cleared up at night
 fine; running along the line
 of pack-ice on Starboard side
 Wednesday 10th Running
 along the line of pack-ice
 extending from S.W. by S. to
 W. N. W. on Starboard
 side. Passed thro' several
 streams of loose ice.
 Several heys in sight,
 and white Petrel. At 4
 P.M. dined in the Cabin,
 also First-Lieut. Master,
 Senior Mate, and Assistant
 Surgeon. (Doct. Mutton).

Therm. 22°. Wind North ⁸⁰⁷
Lat. 77° 32' - Long. 186° 33' -

Thursday 11th - Running
thro' loose ice, along Pack
edge, (to windward on
starboard side.) several
bergs in sight. One very
long one on weather beam
and another very like the
first berg we fell in with
on the passage out, in
shape and size. At 5
P.M. passed a very
long low berg on lee beam
(latteraid) not much less
than 14 miles in length.
The longest we have yet
fell in with; 3 other large
heavy bergs on lee quarter
and several smaller ones
in sight. + at 6.30 bore from S.S. 19 to S. by E.

^{808.}
Weather overcast & gloomy
with snow, and a strong
breeze. Winter appears to
be fast setting in. Hot
air stove lighted to-day,
for an hour or two, to try
it. - Therm. 19° Wind
N.E. by Lat. $76^{\circ} 11'$ -
Long. $187^{\circ} 58'$ -

Friday 12th Blowing
fresh, sea pretty clear of
ice. Weather overcast
gloomy & misty, with
snow. - The Ship forward
presented the most hoary
aspect, the bars thickly
coated with ice, and the
ropes encircled with masses
of ice, in the form of long
heads or bracelets. The
weather aspect of the

Crabs and spurs, and ^{\$800} ~~and~~
running rigging also
ported over. Saw several
'Pintado?' and White Petrel
in the evening. - Packed
all the geological specimens
into a Rum Cask, and
had it struck down the
hold. Skinned 2 White
Petrel. Finished packing
Lionel Lincoln - . Therm
24°. Wind N. E. by
Lat. 76° 31' Long. 184°
56'

Saturday 13th. Gloomy, cloudy
day with fine snow at
times - much noise during
last night from the falling
of snow and ice from the

Rigging on deck. a clear
 sea, and strong breeze
 shipping a good deal of
 spray, rendering the
 decks wet and slippery.
 Weather winterlike. Therm.

30. Wind E. N. E. Snow
 lying about the decks,
 and ice falling from the
 rigging. Lat. $76^{\circ} 13' 52''$
 Long. $- 123^{\circ} 11'$

Sunday 14th - very foggy,
 and thick weather, going
 before a moderate breeze.
 ice rattling about the
 decks, falling from the
 rigging aloft. Had prayer
 but no sermon, or Divisions
 the lower deck being

811.
damp and humid
I recommended the hot
air stove to be lighted
for a few hours; in making
the sick report to the
Captain this morning. —

Saw two dusky Albatrosses
this morning. The sea open,
some snow falling. Therm.
33. Wind N. E. by Lat.
76° 22' ~~44~~ Long 172° 15'

Monday. 15th — Overcast, and
gloomy weather, with snow.
about noon saw the small
Island with an iceberg attached
to it, on which the Captain
and a party landed on an
island outwards. Passed
it on leeward side, to the
Eastward. Saw an

8/12
"Brown Gull" off it, which
flew near the ship. —

Blowing fresh from the Eastward
with a considerable swell.

Ship very wet forward,
shipping much spray over the
bows. Therm. — 27° —

Lat. 76° 2' Long 170° 15' —

In the Evng. during the first
Watch, passed a number
of streams of light brown
young ice; appearing like
clust on the surface of the
water. The sky thickened over-
cast accompanied with a
fall of fine snow, after which
it cleared up. Saw a
Stormy Petrel, and several
White ones. Steering to the
Westward. — Commenced
reaching the Red Rover. —

Tuesday, 16th ~~X~~ very fine day,
 light winds, clear blue
 sky above, horizon clouded
 rendering the outline of the
 land indistinct, as we
 stood up on deep Gulf
 sea covered with thin.

"Pancake-ice"; occasionally
 passing a fragment of
 white ice. nearly a calm
 at times. Several openings
 in the coast on the starboard
 side, bounded by bold
 headlands, like large &
 deep bays. Ahead of us
 we again saw "Mount
 Erebus" with a band of
 clouds stretching across it.
 In the evening it was sending
 forth a dense volume of

Smoke, at times a flame might be seen intermingled with the denser lower portion of the column of smoke.

The Island we had passed on our Starboard side, the last time we saw the volcano, now appeared in front of it; like a projecting promontory, completely covered with snow. "Mount Erebus," instead of being a small Island as we at first imagined, appears to be connected with the main land. If an opening exists at the head of this Gulf, it cannot be more than a league or two in breadth, in the centre of which

is a berg, or small Island
 Saw a number of whales
 forming a line, with a
 remarkably long pointed
 black fins bristling above
 the water. A group of
 3 or 4 seals passed near
 us. A number of White
 Petrel about, and two
 "Brown Gulls," passed close
 to the ship. Heard two
 Penguins, which soon rose
 on the larboard quarter, &
 passing astern, appeared
 on the starboard beam,
 where I had a shot at it
 wounded one, but the shot
 proved too small to kill it.
 A man was sent to the ^{upper} ~~main~~
 mast head, to clear the ^{upper} ~~main~~ rigging

of ice, which fell about
the deck, like a shower of
stones, so hard was it
frozen.. Therm - 32°.

Wind variable Lat. 76° 32'.

Longitude - 166° 12'.

Wednesday 17th About
3 Am. The land was
made out at the head
of the "inlet," forming the
extremity of the Bay; and
uniting "Pt. Eschsch" with
the Main-land. The
Ship was consequently put
about, and her course
directed down the Bay
again. During the day,
we stood across towards
the land on the starboard
side in the direction of

the Magnetic Pole, which
has about 120 miles in length
passed thro' a great quantity
of young ice, the pieces
of which it was composed,
having greatly increased in
breadth and thickness,
since we entered the Bay.
Sketched the land, which
was of moderate height;
the outline of the hills
inclined to the angular
form, margined next the
bay by a line of berg ice,
white smooth & snaky clad.
The opening between this land
and "Mt. Uehas," forming the
"silt," occupied at this time
about 3 points of the Compass.
Saw the small island off the point.

At 4.15 P.M. the Captain
Purser and 2nd Master of
the Terner came on board,
and did not leave until
6.30 the following morning.
The young ice with which
the surface of the Bay
was covered very thickly,
as far as the eye could
reach, round the visible
horizon, and this which
we were passing all night,
rendered it a somewhat
troublesome business for
a boat to proceed from
us to the Terner. In some
places, the ice was thicker
and in broader pieces, than
in others, — of what is termed
on board, the "Pancake-kind"

819.

from the original pentagonal
or hexagonal form, having
become irregularly rounded,
and turned up at the margin,
the surface, crossed by
similar shaped curled
edges, as if three or four
had been cemented together.
It was fast forming a
Pack off the land.

Remained in "steck" all
night, which was very fine
the Sun set, (the first time
I have observed it) about
10.30 P.M. the moon
on the wane, formed a
slender crescent. During
the first watch, "Mount
Erebus," presented a splendid
spectacle, sending upwards

a column of smoke
 tinted red on the right,
 and extending out in
 that direction, in an
 oblique line of pale
 red, along the sky.

a smaller vent appeared
 on the first small eminence
 to the right of the crater.

The mountain became
 shrouded by a bank of
 dark clouds, with foamy
 summits, of a deep
 neutral tint color. ^{red} _{tentacles}

The volume of smoke and
 flame curling to the right
 just above the clouds.

which disappeared altogether
 about one A.M. at
 midnight, that was
 White Petrel, the

first fell overboard
 on the starboard quarter,
 on the ice; the second
 in board on the larboard
 gun whale, by the mizzen
 shrouds, behind the quarter
 deck boat. Saw a
 stormy Petrel. Counted
 20 seals lying on the
 young pack ice, and
 during the night passed
 many penguins sitting
 on pieces of "pancake
 ice," generally solitary,
 but sometimes two together
 frequently preening them-
 selves, sometimes one
 sitting or rather lying on
 its breast, and the other

standing by it. The
 small kind; dark upper
 surface and white under.
 A small seal passed
 close under the larboard
 quarter on a piece of
 ice which appeared to be
 a fur seal, with a dark
 line along its back. —
 many White Petrel about.
 In the morning watch,
 weathered the pack edge.
 A dark sky to windward,
 the boat returning from
 the Senior, caught a
 mottled seal, at 7 am.
 The therm. during the night
 stood at 25°. fine blue
 sky above, and sea

after taking a flight to
 windward, with his legs
 hanging down, suddenly
 tumbled, and fell dead on the
 quarter-deck. I saw a
 Stormy Petrel flying in the
 wake of the ship. When
 I left the deck at midnight
 "Mount Pele" presented a
 beautiful appearance as seen
 bearing its lofty summit
 above the waters in solitary
 grandeur, the surrounding
 land having disappeared
 from the great distance, the
 Mountain being at the time
 about 120 miles distant,
 seemed perfectly isolated
 like an Island. The sky
 was so clear, that the volume
 of smoke from its crater,
 was distinctly visible curling

826.
Friday 19th Fine day,
but cloudy, with a strong
breeze; running along the
land to the Northward.
The land indistinctly visible
tho' the cloudy horizon
on the larboard beam.

The Polar Flugs had an
airing on deck this afternoon
as it now appears probable
that they are destined
to fly no nearer the Magnetic
Pole this season. The
2nd Lieut, Purser, 1st Lieut.
2nd Mate & 2nd Master
dined in the Cabin today.
During the first watch,
I saw several Islets and
Berfs on the larboard quarter
One very remarkable perforated
rock; resembling an old

823

very smooth and clear
between the ice, reflecting
the clouds above. At noon
the temperature was 29° —
winds Easterly with Calms
at times. Lat. $76^{\circ} 35'$
Long. $165^{\circ} 21'$ —

Thursday 18th Aboard down
to breakfast at 7.30 am
during the early part of
the day; passing thro'
young ice, very fine
clear weather with
moderate winds. Running
along pack edge. Saw
the Island last landed
upon, which we passed
on the starboard beam
in the afternoon. —

a small whale swam
 round the ship. Saw
 a seal swimming, -
 many white Petrel about
 towards the close of the
 day, sea open & clear
 of ice. Therm. 27° .
 Wind, Easterly. Lat. $76^{\circ} 6'$.
 Long $166^{\circ} 11'$. Dip $88^{\circ} 44'$.
 the greatest yet. Variation
 $92^{\circ} 53'$. — To day we
 made the nearest approach
 to the Magnetic Pole —
 During the 1st watch, I
 shot 6 white Petrel,
 of which 3 fell in board,
 one between the Capstern &
 Gun-room skylight, the 2nd
 into the Catapans of the
 Main-top, and the 3rd

Sunday 21st Cloudy 829.
unsettled looking weather,
going before a strong breeze
the land on the larboard
side, high and covered with
snow; the summits of the
mountains enveloped in clouds
doubled a bold black cape
off which several very heavy
bergs were lying; took a
sketch of it. Passing
thru' small bits of ice
thinly scattered about the
surface of the sea, along
the edge of the Pack.

Passed within a cable's length
of a noble looking quadrangular
shaped berg, ⁺ having perpendicular
sides and table top, it was
cracked in several places,
some of the fissures extending
from the summit to near the

Surface of the water.

Several openings between the headlands of this coast, appeared like harbours, but filled with ice and snow.

Saw a "Gigantic Petrel, and a "Braun Gull," sitting together on a bit of ice. Divisions and Divine Service, (no sermon)

at 10 Am. — Therm: 26° —

Wind East. ^{ly.} Lat. $71^{\circ} 5'$ —

Long. — $169^{\circ} 58'$ In the Evng.

passed two or three small Islands, and a number of very heavy bergs, table summits & perpendicular sides; two of them full of steep caverns, beautifully reflecting the blue rays. Land about 30 miles distant. A remarkable black dyke intersecting the summit of an inland hill, near a lofty cone at 9 P.M. hauled to the wind on Starboard tack.

827

Roman gateway between
two towers. Another
like a square leaning
tower. At 9.30 the Sun
set most beautifully, the
lighting up the horizon
with a dazzling red,
between the land and
a ridge of dark clouds
extending along the horizon.
Sea open and clear of ice.
Therm^o 24^o - Wind East by
Lat. 75^o 3' - Long. 168^o 45'
Dip 87^o 49'. Dark nights
are fast coming on again,
the Sun now sets for
upwards of 14 hours; which
with the rapid formation
of young ice within the
last few days, and general
change in the weather, indicate the approach
of winter.

Saturday, 20th Blowing
 a fresh gale, running
 along the land at the
 rate of 7 knots. Land on
 the Carboaid Peator, lofty,
 the black streaks between
 its snow-clad sides, showing
 themselves thro' the mantle
 of clouds hanging about
 it. It is the same
 Island, which appeared so
 much like a bald promontory
 of the main land, on our
 outward passage.

Therm^s 24°. Wind S.W. by
 Lat. $73^{\circ} 9' 39''$ Long. $171^{\circ} 26'$ -

Skin^d found a white Petrel
 between 12 and 13 P.M. -

In the evening we were off the
 Islands; "Penguin Island," the
 on which we landed, formerly



19
2
Rough Journal
H. L. Trehear

1841.

N. 8.

P.M.L.



18870

W. B. Linnick Dr.
Crebs



Rough Journal 831.
Antarctic Seas.

Monday Feb. 22nd 1841.

Thick overcast gloomy weather
concealing the land and
surrounding Bergs. Small snow
falling most of the day; giving
a white covering to the decks.
Wind from the Northward and
Eastward;—at noon, nearly a
Calm, the Ships without steering
away; but in open water.

Therm. 24° —Lat. $70^{\circ} 27'$ —

Long. $166^{\circ} 40'$.—Lamart's the
close of the day, had a sight
of the land,—and the bergs
rendered our situation not
a very desirable one, in
fog with calms, or a fall
of wind on a lee shore.

Commenced with Larmarin
Ment— and finished reading
Chapin's Prayer, began on the 15th.

Tuesday 23rd - Gloomy
 weather - wind Northerly with
 snow. Therm^o - 24^o - Lat. 70. 18.
 Long. 167. 25' - Saw a Stormy ^{R.N.}
 Petrel; and the land eastern-
 ship becalmed in the evening
 weather thick with a fall
 of snow in large flakes.

Several Icebergs round
 us of large size. Saw
 3 or 4 White Petrel. -

Wednesday 24th Therm^o 25^o
 Wind Westerly - Lat. 70. 14. 30
 Long. 167. 34. 30. Morning
 gloomy and thick. Cleared
 up during the day very
 fine, a blue sky, and
 bright sun. A strong
 fine breeze, started
 and bracing - ship under
 double reef'd topsails,

Close-hauled -
 saw a school of spotted whales on Lark. Gua

833

off the land all day;
took a sketch of it, soon
after going aboard, when
it bore about S. E. by East,
at 5 P.M. — a number
of heavy heys were lying
off it, and the snow clad
mountains were half
concealed by a pindle
of light clouds.

The Officer of the watch
and several others reported
that another volcano was
in sight, which turned out
to be merely the light
covering of snow drifted
off the heys, by the force
of the wind, & somewhat
resembling a Volume of
Smoke. The sun set in
a narrow bank of clouds at
8 P.M. — very bright & dazzling.

Thursday 25th Fine clear day, beating up for the extreme point of the land, off which Bergs were lying and a line of pack-ice attached. Passed a number of large pieces. At 8.10 detached off the land. At 8. Extremes of land bore from S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to E. by S. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. Pack on the right hand bearing S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Ship's head N.W. by N. — fine small Islands were seen between the extreme point of the pack and an inlet. Took a sketch of a remarkable Peak bearing S.E. strikingly resembling the rock called "Lat" at St. Helena. a few white Petrels about. — Therm^o 20. Wind West. — Lat. 70° 6' Long. 167° 27'

Friday 26th Therm. 31° - 833
Wind N.W. ^{by} - overcast, gloomy
weather, with snow and mist.
less wind, & much swell.
no ice or land in sight in
the forenoon. A greater
number and variety of Birds
flying in the wake of the Ship
than we have seen since
entering the Antarctic circle.
A Dusky Albatross, a
Gigantic Petrel, a "Brown
Gull," a Stormy Petrel,
several Blue Petrel, &
"Ash-backed" do - with a
great many Pintados,
Several of the latter in more
mature plumage than we
have seen of late. White
Petrel as usual. - (Hob air,
stone lighted) Lat. 69° 52'. Long. 167° 53'.

Saturday 27th Therm. 29^o
 Wind from ~~the E~~ ^{by} E & S.W.

Lat. 69^o - 23' 52" Long. 167^o 55' 30"

Weather gloomy & sky overcast, with a strong breeze
 a great number of birds about, the same kinds as
 yesterday. At 3 P.M.

Shot a young "Pintado",
 which fell in the waist,
 on the leeward side. —

The sky in the Gulf presented
 an extraordinary wild looking
 aspect; the cumulated clouds
 (Cumuli), — mottled over
 with a fiery red, and
 the horizon as seen was
 of a glaring red misty
 color. —

Sunday 28th Divisions and
 Divine Service. a great
 number of birds about,

Land in sight. — Strong
breeze. — S.W. by — Therm. 22
Lat. $69^{\circ} 56' 39''$ Long. $167^{\circ} 38' 16''$

Monday March 1st Therm.
 19° — Wind S.W. by — Lat. $69^{\circ} 41' 20''$
Long. $167^{\circ} 45'$ — Fine clear
weather with strong breeze.
Passed thro' several thick
streams of ice, and young
'pancake ice'. Wind whistling
thro' the rigging, hard winter
breeze. —

Tuesday 2nd Therm. 26° —
Wind S.W. by — Lat. $68^{\circ} 27' 11''$
Long. $168^{\circ} 6' 18''$ — Saw an
appearance of land on the
Starboard bow, about 3 P.M.
Numerous "Pintadas" and
a few "ash backed Petrel" —
flying round the ship;
shag "Gull" skimming the
surface of the water to leeward
occasionally passing astern.

and along the weather side,
 but not sufficiently over
 the Deck, to fall aboard,
 or shooting them. Passed
 numerous straggling pieces
 of ice. Very strong breeze,
 and clear weather.

Bearings of Balleny's Island,
 at 8 P.M. S. 100 to W. by S.
 on weather (larboard hand)
 appearing like two small
 islands, very high, with a
 lofty peak on the right. —
 Saw some stars this day
 for the first time, very bright.
 The Fenix appeared eased
 in sea, her side presenting
 a long broad band of white.
 No White Petrel about to-day.
 In the early part of the day
 weather thick and misty.

Wednesday 3rd Therm. ^{83°} 14°
and sunk rather below 12°
at 9 P.M. Wind S.E.
and variable, weather
overcast and gloomy with snow.
Lat. 67° 32' 14" - Long. 167° 1'

Passed thro' several streams
of ice in the morning.
Some bergs in sight during
the day.
Thursday 4th Therm. 25°
Wind E.S.E. a gale with
a heavy sea. Weather
overcast, gloomy, and misty
with snow. Heavy stream
ice, and bergs about us.
At 5 am. 3 Islands
were seen by the officer
of the watch, extending
from S.W. cor. to S. by E. ³⁰
At 8 am. the Dolphin
sticker was carried away
Lat. 66° 43' 30" - Long. 165° 45'

840
A very thick snow storm
in the evening, obscuring every
thing around the ships; -
two bergs a short distance
to leeward; & one to windward
with a heavy sea running
and blowing hard. -

Friday 5th Therm. 26° .

Wind S. E. by cloudy with
snow at times - a heavy
swell from the E. S. E. -

Ship rolling about. -

Lat. $65^{\circ} 33' 43''$ Long $167^{\circ} 47' 17''$
several bergs in sight. -

The Blue Petrel are
beginning to make their
appearance again have
seen several, & the white
ones are fast disappearing.

"Pintado's" "young" and old
Numerous, with several
"Ash backed Petrel" and
a Dusky Albatross & Great Petrel
or two. -

841

Saturday 5th - The finest
day, we have experienced
for some time past;
mild, with clear blue sky
and sunshine. Light winds
from the Eastward, with
a calm for some time.
Therm. 31° - Lat. $65^{\circ} 50' 31''$
Long. $164^{\circ} 45' 13''$ -

About 10^{am} appearance
of land, was reported from
the Mast-head. Passed
several bays; one singular
shaped mass, resembling
a village church, with a
short peaked spire, was a
round tower. Saw a
solitary white Petrel fly
past the ship; these
birds appear to be confined
within the limits of the
Antarctic Circle, having

first fallen in with them
 in the Lat. of 66° , on the
 passage outwards; and
 they were seen disappearing
 again in about the same
 Latitude. Several
 Blue Petrel, numbers of
 "Pintadas", "Young + old?"
 with a Dusky Albatross
 or two, and a Stormy
 Petrel flying about the
 ship to-day, an "ash
 backed" Petrel occasionally
 intermingling with them.
 Finished dinner at midnight.
 Sunday 7th Article of Prayer
 read, & Prayers. - Day
 gloomy but very mild.
 Therm. 32° - Wind N.E. & light
 Lat. $65^{\circ} 30'$ Long. $162^{\circ} 15'$
 Counted 16 or 17 Bergs to
 leeward (leeward side)
 + distinct species Venetian birds.

843

this forenoon, none of
them large ones, one in
particular a very heavy
& lofty berg. Early in the
Morning Watch, a line of
heavy ice was seen, I
supposed to be the barrier
of the Americas, and we
have passed over the
spot, where land is laid
down in their charts.

Several "brum gulls" have
been reported as seen
during the preceding week
and the *Amora Australis*
has been seen several
times during that period
in the night watches.

Becalm'd during the latter
part of the day, and the
water so smooth, that I

8114.
observed young ice forming
along the Sides of the Ship.
A whole line of bergs on
the Starboard side to Westward.
A single white Petrel
was hovering about the
Ship this Evening. —

Had some fresh roast beef
for dinner to day, which
had been killed in Decr.
last, and suspended under
the Orizen top in a bread
bag. It turned out
excellent, being more juicy
and tender, than at first,
and I opened a jar of
Saxmanian Honey, which
had been given me, on
our departure from that
Land, by a kind friend,
and also a Bottle of
Whiskey. —

Monday 8th Therm. 32° 8445
Lat. 64° 38' Long. 162° 53'
Wind, N. W. ^W fresh, with
overcast, misty weather, snow,
and some fine sleet. Several
Pintados were caught with a
hook and line, (one an immature
bird?) whilst the ship was here
to - to sound. Commenced
with "Annual Medical Returns"
to - day. Skinned an
immature Pintado? this Even.

Tuesday 9th Fair disagreeable
weather, with snow, and a fresh
breeze, ship rolling a good
deal in a heavy swell.

Wind N. W. ^W Lat. - 64° 20'
Long. - 164° 15' Therm 32.

Saw a small bay thro'
the mist, on larboard beam.
Wednesday, 10th Weather
overcast & cloudy with snow

846.

Wind Westerly - Therm 30.
Lat. 64° 6. Long. 163° 21' -

Passed a remarkable looking
Berg, with two peaks and
a hollow in the centre. =
bearing S. S. E. Caught a
"Pintado" to-day with hook
and line. Night moonlight.

Thursday 11th Cloudy day
blowing fresh, from W. S. W.
to N. W. Snow in the

Afternoon. Passed a
large Berg, somewhat like
the first we fell in with.
Therm. 30° - Lat. 64° 3'

163° 9' - Caught a
"Pintado" with hook & line.

For the last two or three
days, the Birds have been,
Pintados (numerous) with an
immature bird? w. two; Black-
backed & Dusky albatrosses, Ashy Petrel
Black & White Pet.

Friday 12th cloudy, but ⁸⁴
fine day - strong breeze from
S. W. at 3 P.M. Shot an
immature Pintado, which
fell inboard between the
companion, and main mast,
to windward. (Lubbered beam)
A large proportion of Blue
Petrel about to stay. Passed
a fine large white beef, -
with smooth sides as if just
sliced off a barrier, not a
crack about it, (in weather
quarters) another long low
beef some distance to leeward.
In the eve. several whales
(Finners) passed near the
Ship to leeward, sending
up large jets, with a loud
spouting noise, their backs
appearing above the surface,
and, leaving a track of
foam in their wake. Sat 64. 12th Long. 161. 28
Therm. 31.

848.

Saturday 13th Therm. 32°. Wind Southerly, weather overcast and gloomy. Saw a Berg. — Lat. 63° 28'. Long. 159° 35'.

Sunday 14th Therm. 27, Wind S.W. by Fine day, a very large berg, and a small one ahead. — Driscoll and Prayers. — A fall of snow in the 1st Watch. — Lat. 62° 41'. 33". — Long. 156° 59'.

Monday 15th Therm. 30°. Wind S.W. by weather overcast and misty, blowing a fresh gale, with considerable sea on; a berg or two passed. Lat. 64° 1'. Long. 156° 2'.

Tuesday 16th Wind came round fair, with moderate breezes and smooth water. weather gloomy & colder, a berg or two in the S.E. —

than it has been for the ⁸⁴⁹
last few days. Therm. 22.
passed three or four bays,
a white Petrel reported
to have been seen today,
and also on last Sunday.
The Birds have not been
so numerous for the last
few days; only a few
Pintados, and "Immature"
Birds? about, with an
occasional "Ash backed Petrel"
or two. Th. Lat. 64° 11' N.
Long. 154° 40' W. Therm. 22°.

Sketched a remarkable looking
bay, with a martello shaped
summit near it. Wind S.E.

Wednesday 17th - Weather
gloomy, like yesterday; -
Therm. 23° - Lat. 64° 21' 50" Long. 152° 58'
Wind E. or S.E. ^{by} - at noon
running along Pack edge, about

a league distant, extending
from SW. to E. N. E. in
weather (leeward side) —
passed some patches of
young ice. (In the morning
water the sea was covered
with it.) — finished the
last of our fresh Pork
to-day. —

Thursday 18th Therm. 30.
Lat. 63° 51' Long. 151° 47'

Wind East. with calm,
fine day, cloudy with
intervening blue sky. —

Had the last of our
Parasmanian Honey to-day.

Friday 19th Therm. 30.
Lat. 64° 21' 20" Long. 148° 45'

Wind fair, from the Eastward.
Going 8½ knots — weather
overcast and misty. Shot 3
"Immature Pintado", put one, fell in stern bow.

857

20th Weather overcast and
gloomy, - passing thro' -
streams of ice, in the middle
of the day; some heavy
pieces. - This - the whole
of last night sailing thro'
young ice, and the ship
was frequently striking and
grinding against heavy
pieces; Running along
the edge of a heavy pack
of ice. 20th - Lat. 65° 10' N.
Long. 143° 24' W. Fair
before an Easterly breeze,
with studding sails set.

To-day we are in the
Longitude of Tasmania,
Saw a small bay. -

"Immature Pintado" numerous
to-day - Shot 4 - 3 in board
one to "leeward" - The weather side quarter deck &
one to "leeward" - The weather side quarter deck &

Sunday 21st. - Skinned
 5 Petrels last night between
 10 P.M. and 1 Am. & two, to-day,
 Divisions, and Prayers to-day
 Therm. 24° - Weather overcast
 and gloomy, with some snow
 at noon. - Wind mostly from
 the S.W. - several Hags -
 Lat. 64° 7' 58" Long. 140° 32'
 Had some fresh roast beef
 for dinner - which had been
 killed 3 months ago. -

Monday 22nd. - Therm. 33°
 Weather overcast & gloomy,
 with snow in the afternoon.
 fresh breeze from the S.E.
 passed a large, high
 irregular shaped key. -
 Lat. 62° 58' Long 139° 18'

Tuesday 23rd I saw the 853
Aurora Australis, last
night between the hours of
10 and 12 in the first watch
(1st time) The arch extended
from N.W. to S.E. from
which pale yellow rays
shot upwards to the height
of 20 or 30 degrees, converging
towards the Zenith. It
appeared above a bank
of dark clouds, which
skirted the horizon to
Windward (Starboard side)
3rd alt.} numerous rays
proceeding from a diffused
pale light, which rested
the bank of clouds.

The night was beautifully
clear and the stars
numerous; the Southern
Cross, near the Zenith,
(over Starboard quarter.)
(to windward.)

Ships' Head, W. & V. W. —
 heard several Penguins.
 To-day weather overcast &
 misty — with snow. —
 Saw a large berg or (SE)
 landward quarter — Wind
 Easterly — Therm. 34° —
 Saw the Aurora this
 evening faintly in the S. E.
 Lat. $62^{\circ} 12'$ Long. $136^{\circ} 18'$

Wednesday 24th — Thick
 weather with much snow
 blowing fresh from S. & E.
 last sight of Sever, for
 a short time; fired a
 gun as a signal to her.
 Therm. 33° — Lat. $61^{\circ} 11'$
 Long. $133^{\circ} 52'$ —
 Wind increased to a
 gale, going before it, &
 ship rolling very heavily.
 — S. E. —

853

Decks covered with sludge
from the falling of lumps
of snow from the rigging &
sails aloft. The only birds
about; a few Blue Petrel
a Dusky Albatross, a cl
and "long winged Black White
Petrel" or two, skimming
the surface of the sea, at
a distance from the ship,
like the Shearwater. —

The "Cran's Nest" was
taken down yesterday (Mon)
and last night we
crossed the line of "no
variation." The dip to-day
was $83^{\circ} 57'$. —
Therm. day 25° $40'$. Therm. 37°
Wind N. E. Weather
overcast, with some snow.
Saw a small bay or two at
a distance. Lat. $60^{\circ} 21' 41''$
Long. $131^{\circ} 28'$. —

Friday 26th Therm. 37°
Wind S.W. & cloudy weather
Saw a large Albatross,
(Diomedea Exulans) this
morn. - the first on our
return from the South.
Lat. 59° 29' 38" Long. - 130° 9' 6"

Saturday 27th Therm. 35°
Wind from E.N.E to West-
Cryst. thick, disagreeable
weather, with sleet & snow.
In the 1st Watch, saw
some brilliant displays of
the Aurora - forming
an Arch of white light,
about 30° - Alt: eastern -
from about S.E. to N.W.,
and another Arch ahead,
like light white bands;
forming an arch of 20° -
and across the Zenith,
a faint band of white light,
extending from the East to West horizon
Ship's Head N by W.

Lat. 58: 2: 7 - Long. ^{1857.} 128: 40.
Finished bed made: We exceptly
Extensive. S. -)

Sunday 28th No Divisions
or Divine Service. - blowing
hard, a gale of Wind, & ship
rolling a good deal. -
Clear, fine day; Wind
from N.W. - 39° -

Lat. 57: 21: 32 - Long. 127: 41: 40

Saw two pair of Murre
Petrel, a Dusky Albatross
or two, and several "Long-
winged Petrel." - The Birds
have been scarce for the
last few days; this morning
a remarkable flight of
young Petrel, were seen,
flying to the N.E. said to
be of a black color; and
extending in a line for
several Miles. Saw a faint
display of the Aurora in the 1st Watch.
Had the last of our Roast-Beef proclaimed to

358.
Monday 29th - Fine clear
day, with very strong breeze
from N. W. and considerable
sea on. Therm. 38. -
Passed several bergs,
and saw a low heavy
piece of ice to leeward
about a mile. Evening
clear and moonlight,
a large flat top'd berg
in the horizon to leeward
saw a Stormy Petrel
or two, and "Long-winged",
and Blue Petrel. -

Lat. 56. 20. Long. 129. 27.
Tuesday 30th Therm. 43.
Wind N. W. - Lat. 55. 8. 56.
Long 132. 20 - Passed a
berg like a truncated cone
on leeward side. -
Weather fine. -

Wednesday 31st ⁸⁵⁹ Therm. 41°
Wind N.W. E. - Weather
overcast, with rain in the
evening. - Lat. 54° 3' 52"
Long. 134° 55' 10" - Rear
Cooper's Pioneer -

Thursday April 1st
Fine clear day, - a little
fog in the afternoon.
Therm. 39° Wind S.W.
Lat. 53° 3' 23" - Long -
135° 10' 20" - Distance
from Hobart Town -

going 748 knots, before
a fresh breeze - at
3 P.M. - Shot a "Dusky
Albatross" (hovering near
the ship,) which fell over
board to leeward. Saw
a *Diomedea Exilis* & Stormy
Petrel. We

Friday 2nd Therm. 44.
 Wind S.W. by Weather
 gloomy, wind light,
 In the forenoon, lowered
 the 1st Cutter in which
 the Captain went away
 to sound, with 5,000
 fathoms on the reel,
 soundings obtained
 in 1540 fathoms.

Captain of Terror returned
 on board with him. —

Lat. $51^{\circ} 10' 6''$. Long. $136^{\circ} 55' 45''$

Saturday 3rd Therm. 41.
 Wind South by with a
 strong breeze & considerable
 sea on. Day fine. — Lat.

$48^{\circ} 56' 52''$. Long. $138^{\circ} 34'$. —

Night fine & moonlight. — Saw
 an Albatross. — Read the "Prairie"
 Cook thrown overboard yesterday with Paper signed

861.

Sunday 4th Very strong
breezes, & a good deal of
sea on, at 6.30 am
a heavy sea carried
away the lee quarter
quarter boat, (2nd cutter
on larboard quarter.) —

Weather gloomy — No
divisions or Divine Service

Therm^t = 46° — Wind South^{ly}
Lat. 46° 34' Long. 140° 36'

Numbers of the small
Black-backed Albatross,
flying about the ship,
and a few *Diomedea Exulans*
Blue Petrel, "Long winged"
do &c. —

Monday 5th Weather more
moderate, fine fair Wind.
Rigals & Studding-sails
set. (topmast) many Albatross
about, and a very dark young *D. Exulans*

Therm. 49° - Lat. 44.52' 22"

~~Therm.~~ Long. 143° 27' 0"

changed cables in the afternoon. - Weather cleared up - Wind S. S. E to S. W.

Tuesday 6th Lat. 44.0.32.

Long. 145.° 57' 0" - Therm. 59°

Wind Westerly & N.W.

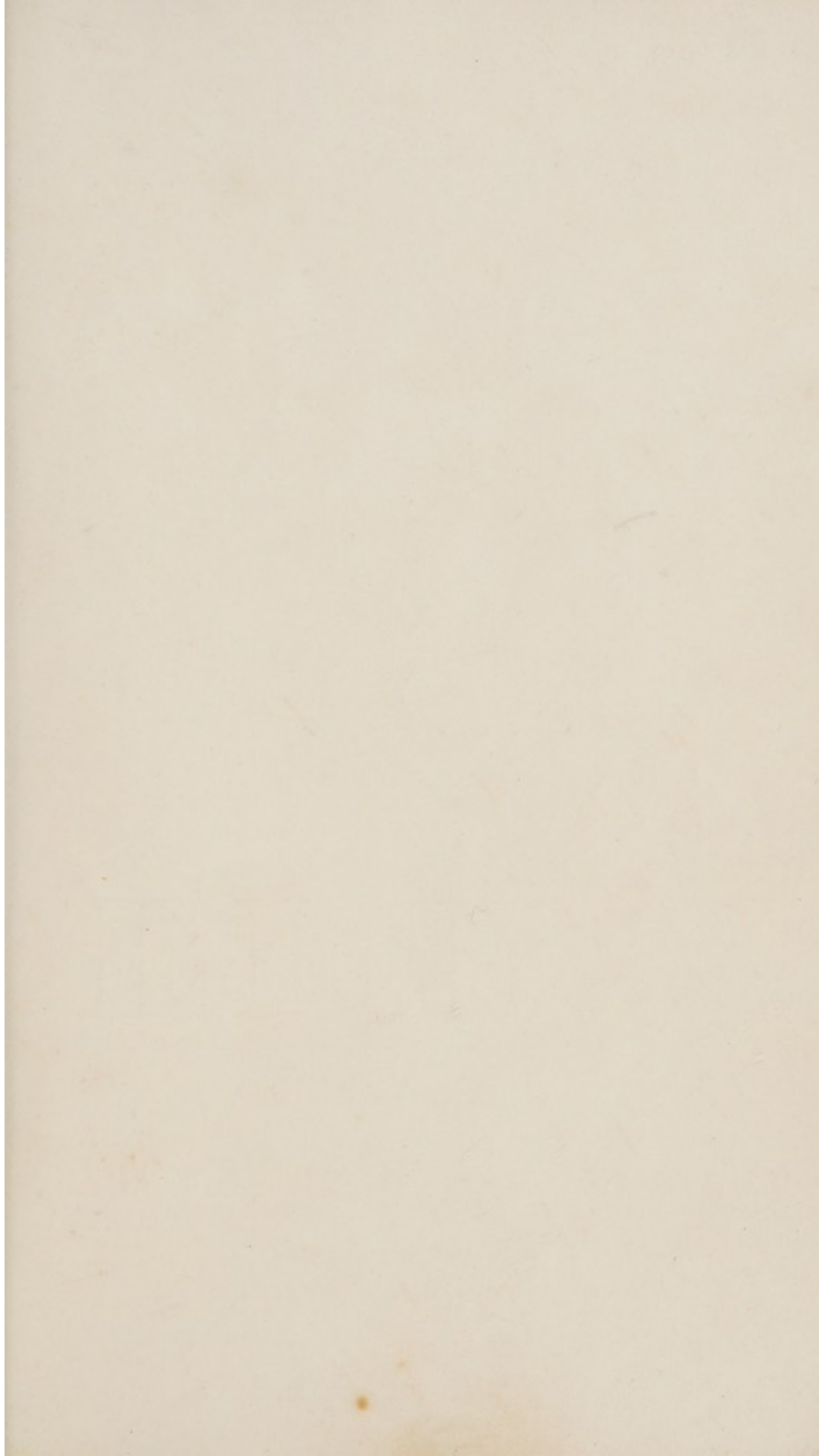
Beautiful day; remarkably mild and warm to our feelings. Going 6 and 7 knots, in smooth water, with standing sails set low & aloft. - Many

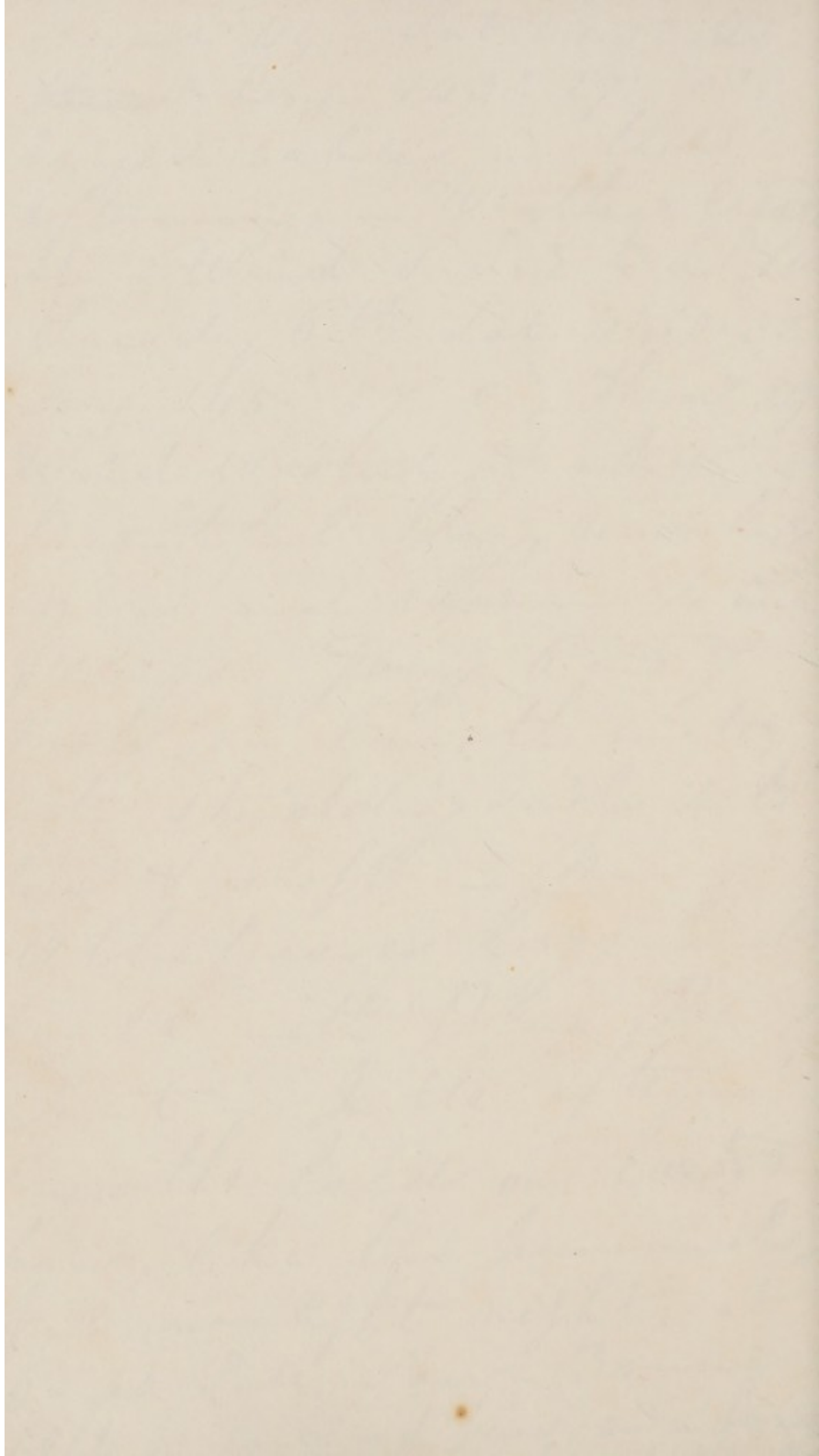
Wharveses large and small, with Blue Petrel about - In the afternoon

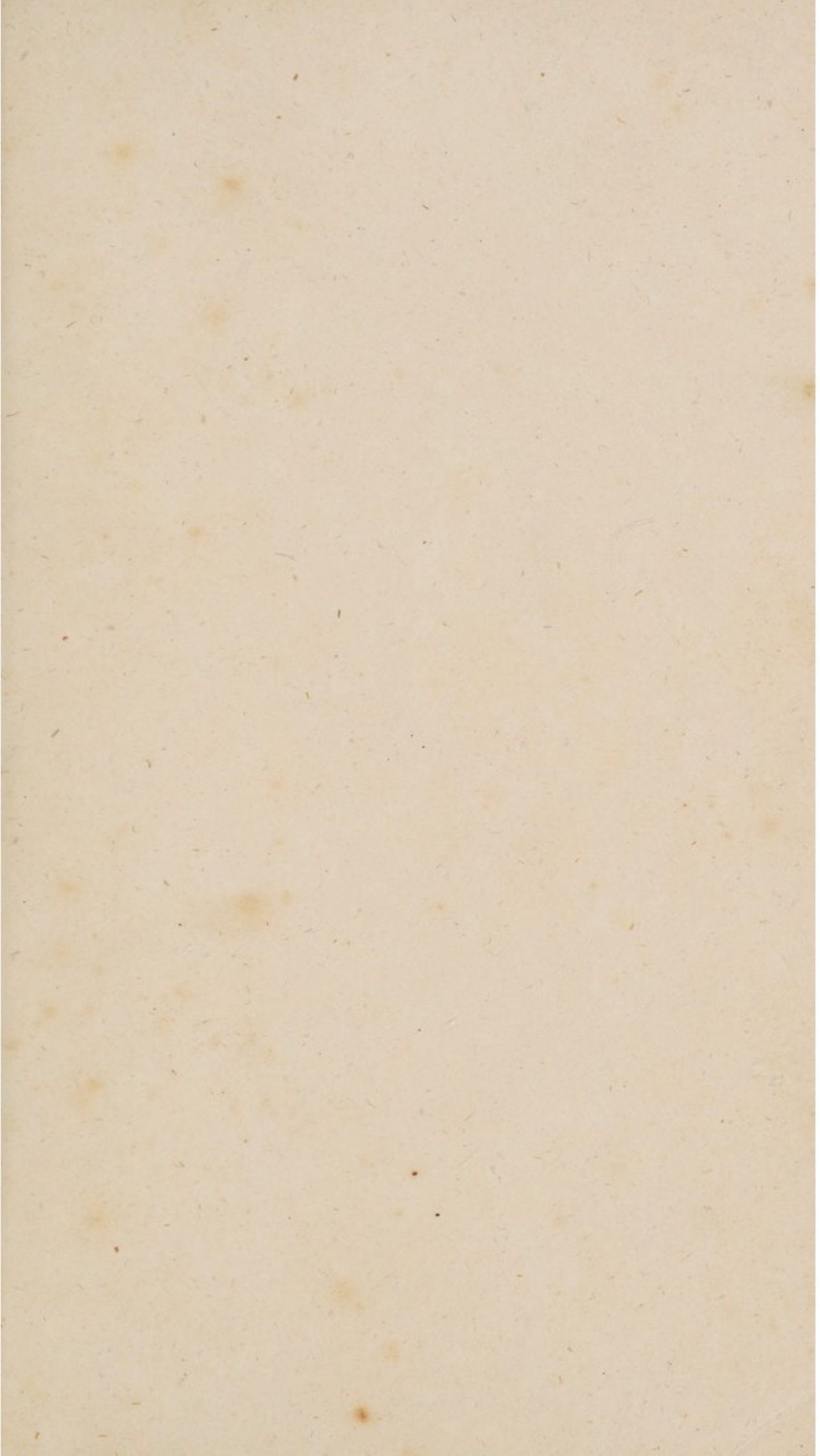
saw the land on larboard

bow, like two hummocks, fine moonlight night; at 6.30 P.M. saw Borne

light on larboard bow, and a lunar light on stern. Standing up stormy







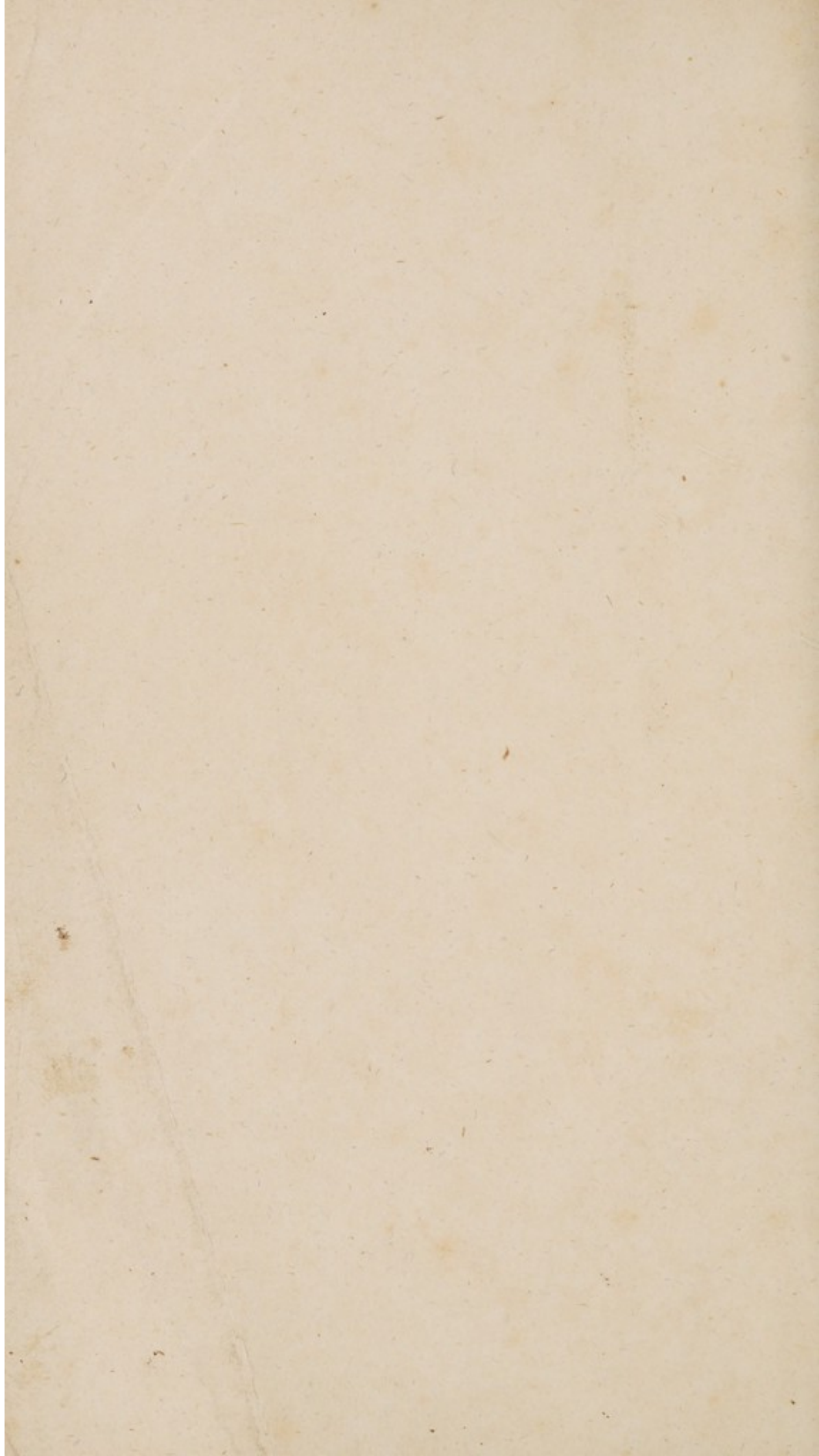


Rough Journal,
H. M. Prebush,

1841.

N. Y.

A. W. Cornick M.



Rough Journal 863.

1870

Asmanian

- At Sydney.

Wed. April 7th - 7.45 Am.
beating up the Deane, above
the light house - with every
thing breeze - first several fms
by a Pilot, but old Lewis
came off, who was soon beset
by all hands for the news,
and changes which had
taken place during the
interval of our absence.

About noon the Governor
came to meet us in a cutter,
accompanied by May, Painsworth
and Graycroft - He hailed
us with 3 cheers, which we
returned - Rec. a letter
from home - Off about
Lunch the squalls were

864

very heavy, heaving the ship
up very much, and at
3.45 P.M. we let go the
Anchor, in our old spot
off the Poddick, the
Terror anchored first.

Several of the Officers of the
51st Regt. Cameron board
the ship, turned out to
and we dined late.

Thursday 8th we
rec^d. a number of newspapers
which afforded us much
amusement after a fine
months absence.

At 5.30 P.M. landed at
the Poddick, and dined
at the Mess of the 51st
at 7. Only 22nd set down
to dinner, chiefly
Sergeants & Drivers.

805

from the former, 2nd Lieut,
Lingen, Surgeon, and Mate,
from the latter 3rd Lieutⁱⁿ
Master, 2nd Mate, and 2nd
Master. Neither of the
Captains present, or the
Colonel. Met two Surveys
of Convict Ships, and a
Division there. Slept
at the Barracks, and
the following morning.

Friday 9th After
breakfasting on "cross
beans," being good Friday
I mounted one of the
Officers horses at 11 am
and rode out to Piskley,
by the New Lane Road.
A delightful day, with a
fine fresh breeze.

866.

Reached the Ferry at
noon, but having to wait
some time for the boat,
which was on the opposite
side, did not reach
Princeton till one; the
family I went to visit
were walking on the Terrace
as I approached. Left
at 2.30, and reached
the Barracks at 3.45.
Called on Dr. Clarke, and
did not return on board
at P. P. Ch. Found
my Parakeet at Princeton
alive, and much improved
in his vocal powers.
A steamer arrived today
from England.

Sat. 10th ⁸⁶⁷ Long day. two Surveys
of Convict Ships, and the
Captain lunched in the Sun-
room. Recd. a note from the
Editor of the Samoan Journal

Sun. 11th Divisions and
Yves Service - Capt. Moriarty
called on board. - Captain
Ross, & Captain Booth R.N.
lunched in the Sun-room

Called at the Observatory,
and saw King's new house,
also at the Barracks.
Capt. F. and Lt. H. 51st
joined on board. -

Monday 12th Mr. J. of
Residence, & Mr. B. of Richmond
lunched on board, landed
with them at 11 am.

Called at the Governor's
and left a Card -

met Mr. S. of Newtown
Road "Stoke" - returned
on board at 2, Col. Mott
and Dr. Clarke on board
Line day.

Tuesday 13th - Wet day - sent
Mercury some Specimens.

Wed. 14th - Line day - called
at Rev. Sillies and Mr
S. of "Stoke" with the Purser
4 P. M. a Boat passed
us down the river with
Miss G. and another Lady.
Mr. J. J. Capt. F. joined
on board with me, Lt. W.
also joined in the forenoon.
Mr. J. slept on board.
Thurs. 15th - This Morning
as I was going to Capt.
M. I met Judge
Montague; just landing

from his boat at the Wharf.
day shaming. - 7 P.M.
Arrived at the Army Dress.
22 present - Surgeon and
3rd Lieut of Tenor; 1st and
2nd Lieut - Sur. Mate and
2nd Master of "Erchav"
Mr J. of Prison; and the
Secretary of Tas^m Soc^y present
sit with the Inspector of
Hospitals, had to make
a speech on the health of
the Naval Med. Department
being short.

Friday 10th - Called at the
Jin^g makers for my gun
and on the Editor of the
Hobart Sun, Advertising
at 4.30 Dined on board
the British Sovereign
Captain C. 14 present

Sat. 17th 6 P.M. Chined
with the Editor of the S.
Advertiser, in company with
the Purser - Jackson
came in at 8.

Sunday 18th Fine & serene
beautiful day, with a strong
breeze. At 1.15 P.M.
started for Risden,
across the Paddock
accompanied by the Purser,
reached Ferry at 2 -
and Risden at 2.3 -
found the family sit-
down to an early dinner
being Sunday - gave
them some Antarctic
Specimens and left at
4.15 - reached the Ship
at 6. Four of the 51st Chined
embarked.

Monday 19th Started for
Pisdon on a shooting
Excursion at 9.30 in Capt.
S boat, accompanied by
Lieuts B & H, and the Purser
of "Pegasus," with two dogs.
Reached the head of the Creek
at 10.45 - wind & tide
against us. Breakfasted
with Mr. J. who accompanied
us about Noon; Quail
shooting. Put up the first
covey of birds in the stubble
field near the house.
Several shots were fired
but no birds fell - and
as this is a pet covey, Mr.
J's regulations forbid any
one firing a second time
who missed his bird.
I did not fire, and we
proceeded on for about

2 miles - when I put up
the first bird without the
dags and shot it; the
next I shot was put up
by one of the dogs; the largest
Quail ever I had ever
seen here; on returning
I had my shot at the
home Covey and killed
my bird. - The birds
were very scarce, only
7 tracks were bagged
altogether. Saw by 2 brace
Capt. F. 1 brace, Lt. H. 1
1/2 brace and Lt. B. 1 bird
the 14th was a disputed
bird. Called at Capt
Mahon's cottage and
lunched. I shot 2 Minors
on the way, returning.

Arrived at Rio de Janeiro at 6
had Music and dancing
in the Evening. - left about
Midnight, fine. -

Tuesday 20th - Leno Skipper
of Merchant Ships Anderson

Wed. 21st - Skinned a Quail
and 2 Minors. -

Thurs. 22nd Capt. P. V. L. B.

Spent the Day on board
returning from another Quail

Shooting Excursion near
Rio de Janeiro. - This is a "ten-day"

Friday 23rd - The Albatross
Yacht anchored in shore of us.

Called on board of her, to see
Blackett her owner, and send
them to the Observatory.

Saturday 24th - Called alongside
Albatross, going to Observatory

Called at Government House
lunched at Barracks, Government

874.

Sunday 25th Divine Service.
Bluckett attended. Captain
lunched in the gun room -
called alongside the Yacht.
Bluckett dined with me.
Day cloudy but fine. -
Capt. F. & Lt. B. also dined
in the gun room. - The
two Captains came aboard
in the Yacht.

Monday 26th The Purser
and Assistant Surgeon went
to Resolow. - Albatross
dropped down the river.
Fine day. dined alone.

Tuesday 27th gloomy day
called at Government house.

Wednesday 28th Rev. Lillie
& Lieut Britton dined
aboard with me.

Thursday 29th Very fine day,
a shoal of Fish came up
the river, pursued by several
Steamer passed at 11 am
with Mr. J. This family
on board; and returned in
her at 2.30 P.M. —

landed at 2 - Got a Bill
of the Phy (Antarctic Exped)
and an Almanac from
Advertiser Office."

Friday 30th Fine day
Albatross returned in the
Mey. and anchored in side of
us. Capt. Ross came on
board. Recd. an invitation
from the Governor for to-morrow
Sat. May 1st Fine day
6 P.M. Dined at the
Governor's: 10 present,

876.
Sargen and Purser from
Senor, and 2^d Mate from
"Echus" left at 8.30.
Went to Stewart's.

Sunday 2nd At 10.20 Am
Started for Risdon Beach
Lerry at 11.20 - beautiful
day. Risdon at noon -
Family gone to Richmond
Church. Strolled round
the grounds. Lunched
there with Mr. Parsons,
and Young Crombie. -
and returned at 5. Got
unbanned at 5.30. -

Saw my Parakeet in
the garden. -

Monday 3rd Called at
Government house -
Mr. P. breakfasted with me

Called on board Albatross
met Mr. Kemble there.
Called at the Observatory,
Saw Captains Ross Crossing
of P. Ch. Went to the Theatre
to see the new Play called
the "Antarctic Expedition",
which was very badly
got up, and equally badly
acted: it was concluded
at 10, and the after-piece
the "Robber of the Rhine"
commenced at 10.30, and
was over at 12.15. —
had a print box carried
round.

Tuesday 4th Dec. an
invitation to a party at
Mrs Spodis. Called
at the Barracks.

878
8 P.M. Governor & Suite
dined on board.

Wednesday 5th Fine day
Alexander dined with me

Thursday 6th 6 P.M.
dined at the Governor's.

Friday 7th 8.30 P.M.
Went to a party at Mrs
S. "Stote's" - Left at 2 A.M.

Sat. 8th Called alongside
Yaht, sailing on shore.

Met Kay opposite Bombay,

Wilson of the 36th dined
with me.

Sunday 9th Divine Service
a party dined on board.

The Assistant Surgeon
went on a week's leave

up the Huon in a small
schooner. -

Tuesday 11th Mr. P. 879.

Called on board on his way
to Riverton & "Brushy Plains".

Wednesday 12th - a party
of our people in charge of
a Lieut sent up Mount
Wollington, with blanket
bags and a days provisions
at their backs; in search
of two young men, who
had lost themselves on
the sides of the mountain
guns being fired from the
Ship every hour, as signals.

The party returned
unsuccessful; a party
from the 51st Regt^t &
accompanied them.

Thursday 13th The "Ball
Committee" met on
board. I was elected
"Secretary" to the in-
vitation committee.
Recd. a Note from Dr.
Clarke. Cragcroft
dined on board.

Phillips came on board
in the eve. Fine
weather. -

Friday 14th Fine day.
Secretary of U.S.A. on
board. Kay dined
with me. Captain
returned.

Sunday 16th Dr. J. S. Senior
Surgeon of Leeward dined
with me. Police Magistrate
at Funchal, Kap. & 2 Officers
15-12th at in Sun room. Asst. Surg. etc.

881

Monday 17th went to there.

Tuesday 18th 10 am
attended Committee till
12 - Called on Dr. Clarke.
Recd. an Orithothymus -
from Mr. Quarrin Place.

Wednesday 19th Drizzling
rain all day went to there.

Thursday 20th fine day.
at the attended Committee
at Observatory; lunched
there. Saw the Courier
Paper struck off at the
office. P. 30 dined
at the Army Dress with
Dr. Clarke

Friday 21st Fine day.
Obtained some invitation
Cards from the Courier
Office, & signed them at

the Observatory, at
 5.30 dined at Rev. Lillis
 met Mrs L. Lister and
 two brothers and another
 gentlemen from India
 there. Music in the
 evening. Left at 10. —

Ships warped alongside
 each other, and in shore
 to-day, preparatory to the
 Ball. +

Saturday 22nd Got some
 Cards from Laurier Office,
 and called on Dr. Blake
 with Stewart. at one
 attended meeting at
 Observatory, left at 2.30.
 3. The Crombie's came in
 board to see the ship, we
 All together with them

88.3

Sunday 23rd June
Received Committee
in Captain's Cabin. -
Signed invitation to my
personal friends. Called
on board the Levee (alongside)
very fine day. 5 P.M.
Dined at Crombies; left
at midnight.

Monday 24th Weston
Shore. 2 P.M. Attended
Levee at Government
House - 9.30 went to
Governor's Ball - left
at 3.40 Am. -

The Levee, was a confused
bustling affair, wedging
thru' a narrow doorway
between two small apart^{ment}
from waiting room to Governor's

He & I were at the Ball
accompanied them to
their Carriage. —

Tuesday 25th Called
at Fry's School, with
Mr. J. Family and
accompanied them to
leave the Band of the 51st.
we afterwards dined
at Crombies. —

Wednesday 26th at
2 P.M. Called at Mr
C's and took them on
board the "Sea-horse"
Steamer; a beautifully
fitted vessel, just come
out from England, to run
between Hobart Town
and Sydney. —

885

Thursday 27th Dec. an
invitation to dinner from
Captain Gaozier. At 5
Mr. J. called alongside
as he passed us in his
boat. 1st Lieut and
Surgeon of Terror dined
on board. Fine weather.

Friday 28th 11 Am
Walked across Paddock
to Risdon, reached it
at one. Dined at 8
Sea's at 10, left at 11.
Night cleared up; heavy
rain in the morn.

Returned by New-town
road - up to the knees
in mud, the road
so bad after rain.
Mr. J. not returned.

Saturday 29th - Fine day,
 rec^d a note from Resden
 and at 4.20 crossed
 the Paddock, weather
 very lowering with
 threatening black clouds,
 dined there at P. -
 Retired at 12. -

Sunday 30th - Rose
 at 8.30. lovely morning
 after breakfast, Mr. J.
 accompanied me to the
 Limestone quarry at
 "Linch, fern," thro' some
 pleasant woods -
 It is situated at the
 head of a creek of the
 Derwent, perhaps 50 or
 70 feet deep; the

887

upper portion containing a
fossil univalve shell
beneath which, impressions
of leaves, and the trunks
of trees are found.

The limestone is of a
yellow or buff color.

Returned at 3, met
the Family, near the
Saracens head on our

return. They returned
with us; lunched and

after taking a stroll
round the garden,

Started at 4.15. —

Landed at New Swan
Point, and walked

round by the Observatory,
Reached the Ship at 5.45.
P.M.

888
Messrs J. C. & A. dined
on board, with me.

Some of the Servants came
on board in the evening.

Tuesday June 1st Called
at Mr. Gombic's at 2.

Had a fine evening for our
Ball, which commenced
at 8 P.M. The approach

to the ships, was thro' an
arcade covered with canoas

and lined with flags; and
branches of the Wattle and
other plants; supported

on a bridge of boats; &
of sufficient width for two

persons to walk abreast;

A lamp post was placed
on each side of the entrance
which was so ornamented

with native plants &c.
as to resemble the mouth

809

of a grotto; between which
and the road, thro' the Paddock
for John Franklin had caused
a branch road to be made,
to enable the carriages to
pass down the Hill to
the very entrance of this
"tunnel-like" approach to
the Ball-room; formed
by the upper deck of the
"Erchar," the immovable
ship, whilst the Terror's
was allotted for the Supper
Room; the ships being
secured together, head
and stem; and the gangways
connected by a bridge
covered in with Flaps,
and Planks. The Ball
room was covered in
by an awning of canvas
laid throughout with

Flags; and decorated
with branches of the
Wattle, Fern, and various
other Native Plants.
At the after part of the
quarter-deck; the Band
of the 51st Regt. occupied
an Orchestra, covered
with dark cloth, and
rising to the height of
some feet above the deck.
"ornamented with branches
& flowers." In front of
which, was suspended
a Portrait of the Queen,
encircled by a garland
of flowers. Just abaft
the Main-mast rose
a second Orchestra, occupied
by the Hobart-Lancers.

891

Quadrille Board, in
the midst of a labyrinth
of foliage. The Capstan
also supported a pile
of Flora's productions,
and in the centre of the
flags, forming a screen
between the fore-castle;
(where lemonade &c. was
served out as refreshment
to the dancers.) The
waist occupied by the
Quadrille board, was
a floral device, representing
the letters V. & R. The
tops of the skylights were
connected with ottomans
covered with flags; and
benches encased in scarlet
cloth were ranged round

The sides of the ship
as seats for all who
were not engaged in
the dance. The whole
was brilliantly lighted
up by chandeliers (from
the shore,) and lamps
placed at intervals
around the sides, the
effect of which, was
very much heightened,
from the approach, having
been barely sufficiently
lighted, to enable the
guests to see their way
so that after wending
along a gloomy narrow
passage for 50 or 70
yards, a flood of light
burst upon them.

all at once, on stepping⁸⁹³
over the gang way to the
Quarter-deck, where the
Captains and Officers
were standing to receive
their friends. The
Captains Cabin, and
Luncheon room of the "Echus",
were allotted as dressing
rooms for the Ladies,
and well supplied
with looking glasses,
and almost of the sort
of a Ladies toilet,
down to hair pins,
and perfumes, and
Cologne &c. The descent
to the lower deck, was
by the Main hatchway,
the steps covered with

Red baize, with a circular awning of flags, decorated with the Wattle, flowers, and rosettes made of bunting by the sailors. The "Ringshots" had been removed from the decks and everything that could possibly increase the space.

The Governor and his suite, arrived soon after 8, and by 9 o'clock the deck presented a very animated & gay scene. Upwards of 300 must have been present during the evng.

895th

The Committee of Invitations
having decided that all
the officers of the public
Departments, with their
families, should be
invited as a matter of
course; & the remainder
of the names on the
list; to be divided amongst
the officers; to afford them
an opportunity of paying
a compliment to any
particular friends; by
sending them a Ticket.
These tickets on being
divided amongst the
officers of both ships;
gave each an opportunity
asking their friends;
this arrangement was

Moreover calculated
to secure attention to
all. Particularly as
every officer was elected
a Steward, each of
whom had a station
assigned him, at the
supper table, "in charge
of a division;" for
which lots were drawn,
The table over the Sun
room "Companion," just
abaft the Main-mast
with the Capstan -
was immediately behind ~~and~~
fell to my own share,
and which had it been
left to my choice, I
should most certainly
have selected, for

897.

it was a snug, isolated
berth, with just sufficient
room to accommodate
my party which were
seven in number. —

Supper took place at
11 — and after some "trifling"
degree of squeezing and
messing, in the passage
thro' the narrow communication
between the "Debus" & "Lew"
all found seats at the
supper table. The Governor
& Suite with the two
Captains, occupying the
after-end of the quarter
deck table, which was
terminated by a small table
athwart-ships, for that
purpose.

As usual on these occasions, many toasts were drunk and speeches perpetrated, accompanied by loud cheering and emptying of wine glasses.

The supper room was decorated with much taste; and certainly in its arrangements took precedence of the "Enchus." The sides were lined with black & scarlet cloth, having Consoles placed at intervals, backed by mirrors, (for which purpose the looking glasses, intended as presents for the natives of any lands we might

1898
visits, were taken from
their frames; small
bouquets, were attached
to these, and the effect
was very pleasing.

The Chandeliers were
formed of bayonets,
which had a more
"ship-shape" appearance
than our glass ones in
the "Debus". The production
of Flora, were most
tastefully arranged, in
small bouquets, variously
grouped. The supper
tables formed 3 divisions
a center, and 2 side ones,
bearing on them - Poultry
dressed in various ways

900.

Pies, - Pastry, - Jellies,
Cakes, - fruit & Wines
as Port, Sherry, Hock,
and abundance of
Champagne. -
On returning to the
Ballroom, dancing
continued till daylight.
My own friends I
escorted to their Carriage
at 4 am, they having
arrived on board at 9 P.M.
The whole affair
seemed to have passed
off well, every one
appeared to be gratified
with their entertainment;
the Elements were propitious;
a fine evening for their arrival
& a most equally so for their departure.

Wednesday 2nd Walked
across the Paddock to the
New town Road. this Morn.

Thursday 3rd. Called
at Mr. C^{'s} met the G^{'s}
coming out. at 11 P.M.

Friday 4th Went to
Risdon in Capt. S^{'s} boat
accompanied by the Surgeon
of Lewis; and 3rd Lieut
of "Erebus". Accompanied

Mr. G. with his hounds
to Grass-tree hill; with
our guns; on a Kangaroo
hunt. I shot a Guinea
Fowl, and ground Thrush.

We were unsuccessful
with the Kangaroos; the
dogs started one, and

were in full cry for
some time; but we
did not get a sight
of them; as they took
over the hill. Dined at 6.
Robertson returned to
the Ship this Evng. -
Sat. 5th This mornng.
Strolled round the
grounds with the
children, & shot 4
Parakeets, a Thrush,
and a Lark. Dined
at 6 - In the Evng.
being moonlight, Young
J. accompanied me
to the bottom of the
hill, to shoot Opossums,
but we were not

successful in meeting ⁹⁰³
with any. -

Sunday 6th - The Family
Wrote out in their carriage
to the Ferry. We visited
the hounds at their kennel
Dined at 3, and had
Sacred Music on the
Piano with singing in
the Venf. -

Monday 7th - Accompanied
by Mr. J. I started for
Robert-Lawn, after
breakfast. At 10 we
both dined with the
Surgeon of the Leeward.
3rd Lieut. came aboard
in the evening with Purser of
"Erebus"

304

Mr. J. remained on board,
Tuesday 8th breakfasted
on board Senior, with
them, and from thence
in there. received
some Latin Bills of
the Ball & Newspaper,
called on board Senior.
in the afternoon.

The Abbots sailed
to-day.

Wednesday 9th Called
at Mr. C. Davis's Street,
Ray, Jr, then on board,
Thursday 10th Called
on St. Clarke. Recd,
an invite from Capt.
Ainsworth to the Press.

305

Was introduced to
Mr. Mrs. Bell by Mr. J.
whom I met, just about
to return in their carriage.
Saw the Hobart Linn
advertisement - striking off
in the office. Called
at Rev. Lillies. -

Friday 11th Fine weather
dined with Dr. Clarke
at 5.30, at his residence.
called on board Levee
with him during the day.
Sat. 12th Shove Gull
from the ship. water
there.

Sunday 13th Called at
Lillies & Frazer's, took

a shall thro' the
Government Gardens.
Called at the Barracks,
and dined on board
Terra with Moubay,
Monday 14th Called
at the Military Hospital
with the Surgeon of Terra,
Captain M. Came on
board and invited
us to dine with him.
Tuesday 15th At noon
walked out to Risden,
Met Mrs Bell and
Mrs Poynter, with a
Mr Campbell there.
Lunched there, and
started for the ship at
3.40 with Young &

301
got on board at 5.30.
and dined at Captain
M^r. at 6.20 - Returned
on board at 10.30 P.M.
Received a present of two
Books from Judge
Montagu to-day.

Wed. 15th Young &
remained on board &
dined with me to-day
and a party of the 3rd Lieut.
Lieut. friends.

Thursday 17th we start
for Rivdon, going round
the observatory on our way.
dined at Rivdon, at
4 P.M. Music in the
Evening. Retired at 10 -

308
Friday 18th Rainy day
breakfasted at 9, sowed
some of the Kerpuleen
Land Cabbage seed in
the garden; and started
at 2.15 for the Ship,
calling at Bell's & New
Lawn Creek, on the way.

5.30 dined at the
Barracks. Services
Captain Ross present,
33 sit down to table.

Left at 11. Day. Cleared
up. Called upon by
Capt. F. to make a speech.

Saturday 19th Called
on Lady Franklin -
who arrived in the
Favorite to day.

5.30 Dined with ⁹⁰⁹
Dr. Gluck, & his brother
met the Surgeon of the
Ferry there.

Sunday 20th Divine
Service. 1 P.M. walked
to Risdon - passed
Capt J. on the road.

met Dr & Mrs Conardale
there. - left at 3.30 -
and returned on board.

Monday 21st Rainy
day - Tuesday 22nd
walked out towards
Risdon & met Mr J.
on the Ferry road,
who returned with me.
Got on board at 5 P.M.
Wed. 23rd 3. P.M.

9.10.

Arrived on board
Favorite. returned
on board with her
1st Lieut. at 8.30.

First day. This morning
skinned an *Onithorhynchus*
sent me yesterday.

Thursday 24th at 11
a survey held on
board on invalids.

Landed at 11, walked
to Newton Creek,
and dined by Newton
Road on board.

a report that we sail
on the 1st.

Friday 25th 10 am
walked to Pisco,

lunched there at 3⁹¹¹
and planted some of
the Cabbage seed in
the garden, being very
anxious to introduce
that vegetable into the
Colony. Fine day -
Great the De Gillems

Mr. J. returned with me
on board at 5. - Surgeon
of Favorite also dined
with me. Capt. Ross
had a dinner party
on board. - Reported
now that we sail on the 3.
Mr. J. remained on board
all night.

Saturday 26. th Called on W. C.
Young J. dined & left on
board

9/12

Sunday 27th After
Divisions we started
for Risdon, - fine day
with a fresh breeze.
Met Major De Gillem
at Risdon, - dined
at 3. Sawed Music
in the evening. Slept
on the sofa, the house
being full.

Monday 28th Walked
with the Ladies down
to the creek, crossed
it in a boat, from
which one of the party
was very near falling
overboard in her haste
to be the first out of the
boat. Walked down

913

to the Ferry, and looked
over the new house
building there by Mr. Sp.
lunched, on my return,
and at 4 I started
in company with Mr.
Dell for the Shop.
Wednesday 30th Nov.
Nuttall dined with me;
bent sails, Shawey day.
Thursday July 1st 11.30.
walked to Piccadilly,
and at 3 P.M. drove
to Major De Sillem's
in the carriage, reached
it at 4.15. Dined there
and started on my
return at 6.45 P.M.

P⁹¹⁴
Pretty cottage residence
with convex windows to
the Dining & Drawing rooms
light and airy. About
a mile from the Richmond
road, on the left, approached
by a winding road. —
Large flocks of sheep —
and many birds flying
about the trees; particularly
Parakeets. —

Reached Richmond
at 8. a fine moonlight
night, air keen. —
found Mr. G. just
returned from Robert
Linn. & slept in
my usual room.

915
the ground floor, the
windows opening into
the veranda. When
about 5 o'clock in the
morning I was awoken
by a harsh grating sound,
which I at first thought
was the door, but on
looking towards the
window, which was
opposite the left side
of the bed, I found
it half open, and the
figure of some one
outside, shadowed on
the blind. This left
me in no doubt that
the object of this nocturnal

Intruder was to rob
the house; and being
anxious to secure him;
I remained quiet, for a
few minutes, to watch
his movements, expecting
that he would endeavor
to get in at the window,
when I should be
able to seize hold of
him; and presently
he attempted to raise
the sash higher, but
this not yielding readily
to his efforts; and I
suppose finding the room
was occupied, he suddenly
retreated, I instantly

917

Jumped out of bed
and thro' the window
with some difficulty,
going head foremost on
the pavement outside,
and seizing hold of
the back of the carriage
standing near, I gave
chase, but after a
fruitless search round
the lawn, and by the
garden:— saw nothing
of the retreating fugitive;
he no doubt had made
for the woods close by,
on finding himself
discovered: and

after walking round
the house, and opening
all the doors, having
found them secure,
I again turned in,
and rested undisturbed
till the morn. when
on mentioning the
circumstance to Mr.
G. - his son said
that he had observed
a very suspicious
looking character,
resembling a "Bushranger"
looking about the
premises on the
preceding day. The
screw of the window had been forced

from the woodwork, ⁹¹⁹
and this was the noise
which had awake me.

There was a considerable
quantity of Plate Glass
in a closet in the room,
and it was supposed
that he had obtained
some intimation of this,
and that the Family
slept in another wing
of the building.

Friday July 2nd Mr.
G. after breakfast,
accompanied me to
Robert Lamm found
a party of Ladies on
board the Ship, Friday.

920
Saturday July 3rd
made various calls
in Hobart Town, to
take leave; fine day,
Purchased "Last days
of Pompeii" at Leys.
Dined at Government
house at 6 - and
at 9 finished the
evening at Laombier,
where there was a party
with singing & music,
left at Midnight.
Sunday 4th Breakfasted
at the Rev. Lillies.
Called at Spades,
and went from thence
to Bristol; fine day.

drove the family ⁹² in
the carriage to the
Ferry, and back along
the Richmond Road.
Slept at Risdon, —
in the same room, but
my slumbers were not
again disturbed. —

Monday 3rd returned
on board in the forenoon,
and dined at Mr Crombie
Tuesday 6th did not
sail, as we expected,
day remarkably fine —
walked to Risdon
Met. Jenson at the Ferry
lunched with the

Family, together with
the Assist. Surgeon
of the "Rebus," who
arrived after me.

Started at 3.45. PM

Gregson, the Coombes,
and the new Surveyor
General, Mr. Pawley,
took a farewell dinner
with me; Kay and
Mr Price the Litchfield
Police Magistrate,
also dined in the
Gun-room. Kay
was the bearer of a
Book from Lady
Franklin as a present
to myself. Sanctified in the Day.

Wednesday 7th at
6.30 weighed, a white
post. — 6.45 Governor
and suite came on board
from a Brig. cheered
him which was returned
and manned the yard,
Gregson slept on board
last night: and
breakfasted with Captain
Ross and the Governor
this morning. At 10.30
am. the Governor took
his farewell leave of us
at Storm Bay: with
a mutual exchange
of cheering. Gregson
left at 11.10; and

joined the Governor
in the Brig. The
Governor having gone
on board the Senior
before he returned
to the Brig. Tuesday.
The Brig bore down
to the Senior, and
checked her; and
in passing us did
the same. Had
a fair Wind round
"Cape Pillar," after-
wards foul. Night
very fine. Lieuts Carey
and Otway passengers
with us; and Capt. F.
in the Senior, Friday

Thursday July 8th 1825
Fine day, Cape Pillar
still in sight. Wind
fall.

Friday 9th Showery
the "Schoutens" in sight.
4 P.M. Steered in the
Cabin - with Cary, Otter
1st Lieut. and Senior
Mate.

Sat. 10th Fine day, with
a fair Wind, all studding
sails set; Northern
Extremity of the Island
in sight at noon, said
a Schooner shaping the
same course as ourselves.

Sunday 11th Breeze Sewin
Fine day. Southern part

320.
of New South Wales
in sight. This morng
Cape Horn on the
Starboard beam. —

Monday 12th Wind
drawn ahead, best
sight of the land.
Weather fine.

Tuesday 13th Fine,
bore & fair — with a
fairy breeze and

short cross sea; shipping
a good deal of water.
Weather fine; lightning
in the Gulf. No land
in sight.

Wednesday 14th A fair
auselais this morng.
sailing along the Coast,

about 2 leagues distant
low and barren looking
consisting of horizontal
sandstone cliffs; with
vertical escarpments
next the sea, interspersed
here and there with
low sand hills, and
small sandy beaches.
Passed the entrance
to the notorious
"Botany Bay," which
is narrow, and presents
a very forbidding aspect.
A heavy surf breaking
over a reef on the
Starboard side of the
entrance. —

approaching the entrance
to Port Jackson
the lighthouse appears
with the Flag-staff
house forming the signal
station; on a promontory
about 300 feet high,
several vessels in
sight, and a schooner
coming out of the Harbour.
The Pilot came on
board of us outside.

The entrance to
Port Jackson is not
more than a mile
wide; and on turning
sharply to the left
you enter a noble

929

harbour or arm of
the sea; with the
Lairn of Sydney, and
the masts of the shipping
with the Picturesque
village of Woolloomooloo
at the head of it,
about 5 or 6 miles
up. upon the ridge
on the left, the Light
to again appears. —

Obelisks, as level marks,
appear both on the
right and left of the
entrance. The surrounding
hills are low and
scrubby ducking. —

930

Passed a light vessel,
and a Fort building,
on the point on the
right. At 1.30 P.M.
becalmed in the harbor
boats employed towing
us ahead. At 3 -
the health officer,
Mr. Savage a Surgeon
R.N. came on board.
At 4.30 Anchored
off "Garden Island".
Weather fine. There
was a concert at the
Theatre this evening.
We have been a
week on the passage.

Thursday 15th - Friday 16th 1893
at noon landed at the
Government jetty Sydney
with Lt. Curry; for the
first time. Wrote
my name in the visiting
book, at the Governor's,
and visited the Club.
Where I met Capt. King
N.V. Saw the change
list for January there.
Walked thro' the Lane
to the Race course,
and returned aboard
at 5 P.M. across the
Government Domain
to the rocks called
"Lady Chaequarie's Chair".

432
off which the ship
was lying. A vessel
arrived to day from
England with news to
the 6th of April.

Friday 16th Heavy
rain all day, with
thunder and lightning.
Captain King called
on board.

Saturday 17th Heavy
rain all day.

Sunday 18th Fine day
attended Morning Service
at St. James Cathedral
Bishop Broughton
preached the sermon
had a piece is put of the
Galleys.

933.

walked to Woolloomooloo,
afterwards, calling on
Dr. Langa. Captain
and our two passengers,
dined in the Sunroom.
Monday 19th - Met Bell
a brother officer, who
has settled out here,
at the Club. Walked

to the extremity of George
St. and took a general
survey of the Town.

Tuesday 20th Fine day
went on shore; walked
round the Domain &
Botanic Garden -

Called at Lynds at the
Barracks, & at the Club,
dined in the Evening -

Wednesday 21st Heavy
rain. Dined in the
Cabin with Captains
King & Crozier, Mr. de Lacy,
Bell, 1st Lieut, Purser,
and Senior Mate.

Thursday 22nd "Sun-
day" did not go on shore.
Lunched on board Senior
Messing days; Governor
Sir Geo. Gipps came on
board & went to the
Observatory.

Friday 23rd Rainy day
a deputation was sent
from the Club to-day
inviting the Senior
officers of both ships to
a dinner at the Club
on Friday next.

935

Saturday 24th - Friday
Last night was wet, &
there was a dinner given
at the Barracks, at 6.30.

Sunday 25th - Draine's Service
Landed on Garden Island
a solitary tomb, just
appears thro' the trees here
inclosed by a railing,
and surmounted by a
Monument, containing an
inscription, dedicated
to the memory of a
Soldier, and a Judge,
both of whom are buried
beneath. Fine day, with
a fresh breeze. Captain
dined in the Sun-room
I Surgeon of Terror & Mr. Savage
with me.

Monday 26th Fine Clear
day. "Sultana" from
Hobart-Tasman, bound
to Singapore, lying
in Watson's Bay, 4
miles distant. —

Went on Shore, Called
at the Dock-yard. —

and went on board
the "Water-lily," Schooner
lying close to the wharf,
higher up the harbour.

Purchased a basket
of Sydney oranges,
containing 6 dozen,
at Mrs. Mc Donald's
fruit stall in the
market place, and

937

sent on board the
"Water-lily," for a passage
to Van Diemen's Land,
as a present to some
friends there. —

Tuesday 27th employed
writing on board —

Wednesday 28th Called
alongside Tener in the
Evening, with the Purser,
for a note from Robert
to enquire with my own
to Risdon — took
them on board the
Water-lily, lying in
"Cockle-Bay" taking a
boat from one of the
wharfs. Supped at the
Club, on our return.

1893
Thursday 29th Governor's
Ball took place this
evening.

Friday 30th Club dinner.
Did not go to either
being a duty on board.

Saturday 31st Sailed
the Water-lily for
Hobart Town. —

Sunday Aug. 1st Fine
windy day — Robertson
called alongside for me
after divisions, to visit
the Roman Catholic
Chapel. — Service from
11 to one; It proved
to be "High-Mass" day
and was very fully
attended. We found

and two "Solstice
 Passengers" there and
 Dr. Lardner. We obtained
 a good seat, opposite to
 the altar, about 3 or 4
 from it. The organ was
 well toned, & an open one,
 with zinc-pipes, without
 frame-work; the singing
 accompanying it, was
 good. There were no pews
 all were benches, the plain
 appearance of which, formed
 a striking contrast with
 the highly finished
 and ornamented Altar,
 the steps and platform
 of which, were richly
 covered with carpeting

940.

and scarlet cloth.
In front of the altar, was
a small beautifully
executed cross, - and
12 tapers burning; 6 long
and 6 short ones. On
either side were several good
paintings. The windows
were of richly colored
glass, with a design
of the cross on them.

Seven Priests attended
at the altar, on either
side, of in front of which
were benches. On the
right, a recess, with two
tapers burning. The
Books were bound in
scarlet, and superbly gilt

On each side the chapel ³⁴¹
is a small gallery.
The wood work of the
interior is of a dark
color. The seats are
numbered. Four of
the Priests wore plain
yellow garments with
white lace underneath,
and two of them had
the back embroidered,
the Chief Priest officiating
being distinguished by
the shape of the outer robe
and richness of the embroidery.
Three others wore black
with embroidered white
lace over it. Youngsters

in black under, and white outer tunics. —

Carried the pots of incense for perfuming the Altar. The Caps worn by the Priests were black and coronet shaped.

About the middle of the service, one of the Priests standing in front of the steps of the altar, delivered an extempore

discourse, and whenever the congregation crossed themselves, the ringing of a bell announced it. We accompanied

Mr. Savage home, and called at the Barracks, San Juan Campbell

943.
visited the cemetery
outside the Lawn
It is well filled with
Tombstones, and overgrown
with scented Geraniums,
growing in such profusion,
and rank luxuriance,
as to enclose some of
the tombs in perfect
thickets; and I observed
a small Norfolk Island
Pine growing within the
railing enclosing one of
the tombs. We called
on Sir John Jamison,
in Jamison Street, whom
I had never before met,
he invited us to dine with
him to-morrow. Returned thro' Domingo
Candley, on board at 5 P.M. Cany V 2 of 28th Re.
di. Don board.

944
Monday 2nd Rockets
were sent up from the
Observatory last night
in conjunction with some
at Parramatta, - to find
the distance between.

Fine warm, beautifully
clear day. Called at
the Club; Barracks;
and on St. Thompson.
Inspector of Army Hospital
went on board at 5, and
at 6.30 dined at Sir
John Jamison's. 14
present, - 1st Lieut. (and
Surgeon of "Leonor," and
3rd Lt. of "Rebus," with
several of the Military.
Cards, Singing and Music in
the Evening. Left at 12.30.

Tuesday 3rd wrote a ⁹⁴⁵
letter home. Murray
of the 50th called on me.
I went on shore in the
afternoon with Steady.
Called at the Barracks
saw him & Carry off in a
rig for Winsor. Saw
the "Boonmurray" there.
Put my letter in the Post
Office. Called on Dr.
Thompson and at Sir John
Jamison's. 4 P.M.
Dined at Sir Geo. Ripp's
Government House. -
23 sit down to table.
The two Captains, 2nd Lieut.
& Lieut. Ensigns of "Rebus" club.
Lounge. Sir Lat. Dawling Judge
& Lady Ripp's Mr. Nathan Sang & played
P. M. 30 minutes at card tables - left at 11. 1/2

946.

Excursion to Parramatta.
Wed. 4th - 18 miles.
Left her accompanied by
Robertson - landed at
"Lady Macquarie's Chair" -
walked across the Domain
thro' the gate, by the Roman
Catholic Chapell, and passed
St. James' Church; down
King St. to the Wharf, which
we reached at 8.58 just
in time to see the Steamer
She started at 9.5 - five
minutes beyond her time.
Weather overcast and gloomy,
threatening rain. In going
up the Parramatta river;
or rather arm of the Bay,
we passed many small

bays on each side, ⁴⁴ following
in quick succession. At
10.25 - Passed a fine
semicircular bay on the left,
with a prominent jetting
into the centre. A little
beyond this, we passed
"Kissing Point" - about 9 miles
up the river. Here the banks
are ornamented with Lemna
and Orange plantations. -
The trees appearing of a
golden colour, weighed
down with fruit, several
Rust Cottages with veranda
stud the banks here. One
very pretty villa-like little
boy on the right, another on
the left, peeping thro' the
orange groves. Some good.

land on the right bank.
 The "Home-bush" Races
 were held here. 10:40 -
 crossed over the flats, now
 covered with water. -
 the river here expanding
 into a wide reach, like
 a large lake; which at
 low water, is a dry muddy
 flat; excepting a narrow
 channel winding round
 to the left, by which a
 small boat may reach
 the Parramatta road,
 about 2 or 3 miles across,
 and the main branch to
 Parramatta. The shores
 all round low & swampy;
 skirted with Mangrove bushes
 a low bushy Island in the
 center. A misty drizzling

rain came on here, ⁹⁴⁹
which soon terminated
in a smart fall of rain,
continuing the whole way
to Paranatta. At 11,
Passed the "Salt Pans"
Small level muddy looking
flats near the banks of the
river on the left. and
The Blasland's handsome
house at Newington, -
the proprietor, with a
small family chapel
adjoining. 11.15 Rained
heavily - "Red Banks" on left,
river suddenly narrowed,
banks becoming steeper &
more wooded. At 11.30,
passed Mr. Hannah's
Arthur's house on the right
bank; the river now became

very narrow to Parramatta
Wharf, which we reached
at 11.40 Am. This
river possesses no fine
scenery; the country around
low, and the banks of the
river swampy and very
generally skirted with
mangroves and underwood.
A level road skirted
with straggling houses, for
about a mile, brings you
into the little town of
Parramatta, - situated
on a plain; with several
streets crossing each
other; and the main
road to Windsor; and
the interior running
thro' the centre, over a
bridge - inclining to the
right.

The Court house is a neat little white stone-building with a Portico in front with fluted pillars. - The small Church has a double steeple. We crossed the bridge and walked as far as the last straggling houses where the town road forms a narrow wooded lane.

about 2 1/2 miles from the landing place. Passed a timber Waggon drawn by 12 Oxen. - 12.20, struck off thro' the bushes to the left, passing by the new Jail, and Penitentiary on the right. Went over the latter, a low building, enclosing a quadrangular garden.

932
Just within the gateway
and squares at the back.

On entering within the
outer gateway, we found
ourselves in a neat
quadrangular yard,
prettily planted with
flowers and shrubs, &
walled round.

A
lodge on either side, the
one on the right, apparently
occupied by the Principal
Female Superintendent,
an elderly dame.

A man having the
appearance of an overseer,
or head Porter, came out
of the one on the left,
and sent for one of the
under-superintendants,

to show us round the
Establishment; she was
a jolly looking, communicative
middle aged woman,
resembling a nurse at a
Public Hospital; from her
we learnt that there were
900 Women, & 400 Girls,
& Boys; who at the time, we
entered - being noon, - rushed
all thronging out of their
rooms to dinner in the
Court yard. Their fare
consisted of Soup, & meat
cut into "junks," not being
allowed knives or forks,
as precautionary measure,
against their making
improper use of them,
in any of their fits of desperation.

They were dressed in coarse
brown gowns, and white Caps,
and many of them had infants
in their arms. The rooms in
which they slept, had the
window apertures barred
but not glazed, and
contained only their mattresses
on which they slept on
the floor; a hundred
allotted to each apartment.

Their employments are
chiefly washing and sewing.
The returns of which,
put £300 a month in
the funds of the establishment.
The washing which is chiefly
for families in Sydney,
brings £200 (at 2/- a dozen).
The sewing mostly for the Shops,
produces the other £100 - Jackets at 2/6
each - Shirts at 1/- each - Skirts at 1/-

We had a more agreeable
 walk back to Paramatta,
 the weather having cleared up.
 Passed the Avenue to the
 Government Cottage, situated
 on a rising ground above the
 Lamm. At 1.30 we lunched
 at the "Red Law" - a very
 pretty, quiet, and rural
 looking little Inn; embosomed
 in trees and flowers; and
 a veranda hung round with
 bird cages, containing Parrots,
 and Canaries; and in the
 flower garden in front,
 was a "Curlew" of the County
 and the majestic looking
 Gigantic Crane, or (Native ^{lampoon})
 with its ash-colored plumage
 and reddish head. The
 former bird is more of a Plover.
 The house is long & low. -

We had our lunch in a neat little parlour, at the end of the veranda of the left table, with its snug looking scarlet damask curtains to the window and horse-hair sofa.

The Landlady a precise old Dame, sent us in a Beef-steak Pie, the only thing she had ready for which, with a bottle of cherry & Port, the charge was 14/6. —

The steamer, by which we come up, started on her return at 4 P.M. and we did not reach Sydney till some time after dark.

I landed at 6.45. Fare 3/- called at the club. & at 8 went to the concert at Theatre. (Victoria) Tickets 2 & 3 boxes, right of the stage & 2nd from Governors, in which were the 2 Captains

957.

Nathan the Composer &
his daughters, were the chief
vocalists, together with a
pretty little girl, about 12,
by the name of Jones; who
sang a comic song with
much spirit. In the
adjoining Box on my right,
was old Sir John Parnison
and his Daughters, to which
I shifted my berth, in the
latter part of the evening.
The house was not well
attended. Left at 10.30
and returned on board
at Midnight; across the
Government Domain, &
hailed for a Boat. A
most beautifully clear
Moonlight night. —

No London Daily papers taken in at the Club
there is the Navy & Army Lists & United Service Journal.

938
Thursday Aug. 5th Sketched Sydney
Capt. Sullivan appointed to the Favorite
from India, arrived last night, and takes
a passage with us to join his ship. —

At 11.15 am weighed with a fresh breeze
and fine weather. Got outside of the
Harbour about Noon. — Last sight of
the land, which was low, in the P.M.

Friday 6th going before a fresh breeze,
no land in sight. — Dined in the Cabin
at 4 — with 1st & 2^d Lieut. & 1st Mate

Sat. 7th — same weather. —

Sunday 8th Divine Service — fine day.
Two Captains dined in the Gun Room

Monday 9th Wind drawing ahead. fine

Tues. 10th — Foul wind. — 1st & 3^d Lieut.
Master & Assistant Surgeon dined in Cabin

Wed. 11th — Wind still variable. —

Thurs. 12th — Do & squally. Rain at night.

Friday 13th — Do. — with rain & thick weather

Sat. 14th — do — Sunday 15th — Prayers.

Weather hazy & squally, with rain
at times; blowing fresh. At

10.45 am. saw the land, broad
on the starboard bow. (Three Kings)

off Cape Maria Van Dieman in the P.M.

Monday 16th — Main land in sight, strong
breezes against us, & showery weather.

weathred the North Cape, about 2 miles off
Tuesday 17th — Beating up for Bay of Islands.





Dough's Journal
H.M.S. "Rebus"

1841.

R. M. Cormick R.N.

No. 10.

MS. 5567

Rough Journal, 959.

18870

New Zealand.

Wed - Aug. 18th 9. Am. off the Bay of Islands, weather gloomy with rain, and blowing fresh. Two rocks on starboard side, one called "Tiki Tiki" & Cape Brett on the larboard side of the entrance. Somewhat less than 2 miles up the Bay, passed the entrance to the "Kiddi Kiddi river, (or "Gravelly Gravelly" from the kind of bottom.) on the right; with the Island of "Ellotau-roa" and some rocks lying off it. 3 or 4 miles higher up is the "Waitangui River" on the same side (meaning in the

960.
native language, "crying or weeping
waters," from a Water fall in its
course.) Between the two
streams, is a low black ledge
of Lava, intervening between
the Argillaceous Cliffs, of
which the shores of the Bay
are chiefly constituted;
and a "broken down" Crater
shaped "hill," a short distance
in land, sufficiently explaining
the source from whence this
Lava Current has flowed,
at some period or other.

At the entrance to the
"Waitangi," is the small
Island of "Motou Maire";

On the opposite or left side
of the Bay, is "Paroa Bay"
the scene of the Murder of
the French Captain Marion
by the Natives, separated

from "Kororarika" by a narrow
peninsula, only about a 1/4 of a
mile across; and just round
Pt. Wayhiki, skirting a small
Bay with a shingly beach,
is situated the town of
'Kororarika', (valley, or Bay,
of "Sweet Penguins" in the native
language.) consisting of about
a score of houses, chiefly
stones ranged in a line along
the beach; with perhaps
double that number, scattered
about in a straggling manner
at the back. The Native
Pah" occupies the centre of
the beach; formed of a few
low huts, with the Chiefs
in the centre; enclosed
within a fence of stakes
12 feet and upwards in height
above which is the New Church
and to the right of it the Roman

562.
Catholic chapel. On the
summit of the hill above
the town, on the left is the
Signal Station. Nearly
opposite to "Kororarika",
on the right side of the
Bay of Islands, (which is
here about 2 miles wide)
is situated the Missionary
Station, consisting of
three or four good houses,
with pretty flower garden
in front, skirted by a
fine white sandy beach,
in front of which is a
small Island ("Motou Rangia")
covered with trees. "Pahia"
or "Pakeha", is the name of
the station. This place
and "Kororarika" are about
7 miles up the Bay.
Just above the latter place

903.
a steep cone runs up;
called "Kiddi Cone", -
terminated by a rock (Tore's
Tore's)
connected with the main
by a narrow neck, which
is dry at low water, but
may be crossed over in a
boat at flood tide. -

At 10.30 Am Anchored
in the 'Kava Kava', about
2 miles above 'Kororurika',
and 9 from the entrance
to the Bay; opposite to
"Seavoyage" beach, a sandy
flat on the right; backed
by a Mangrove Swamp,
through which a narrow river
or creek runs up; This is
supposed to be the spot
where Marion was eaten
by the Natives; after murdering
him at "Paroa Bay".

About 2 miles above our anchorage, "Pomare's" Pah appeared cresting a hill or ridge, where the "Kava Kava" gives off the "Wai Kadda" branch to the left. He is the principal Chief about the Bay of Islands. On the left of the Bay, nearly midway between us and "Pomare's" Pah is Russellton, on which is situated the prettiest house in the Bay, in which the Governor, Capt. Hobson lived when here, and at present ~~is~~ occupied by Mr. Fitzgerald the Registrar of the Supreme Court. Here, also, is the Barracks built on the Point.

903

Found the American
Corvette "Porpoise", and
a Whaler, with several
smaller vessels at anchor
off Koro Rurika. The
weather was so thick, that
the distant hills were
obscured, and soon after
we had anchored, it blew
very hard, in gusts & squalls,
accompanied by heavy rain.

Mr. Karbeck the Tide
Surveyor came on board.
Captain Crozier, the 1st Lt.
Purser, and Sen^r. Mate,
dined in the Cabin.

Few Birds were seen during
the passage from Sydney,
& were chiefly Albatrosses,
Cape Pigeons, & Blue & Black
Petrels. Some Flying Fish were
reported to have been seen.
Made up "Annual Accounts" in the Passage

406
Thurs. 19th Weather cleared
up fine. Wind abated last night
Capt. Daulick of the Corvette,
came on board this morning,
and Bateman the Harbor Master.

Friday 20th fine weather.

Saturday 21st fine day.

Captain of the Corvette, with

his son a Youngster, and

a Lieutenant, dined with

Captain Ross; and another

Youngster by the name

of Colburn, of Tennessee

in the Gun-Room. —

Sunday 22nd Divine Service.

Shawby and onecast, "York

Linn" sailed this forenoon.

Captain Crozier & Gunroom

officers of the Scurer dined

with us at 6 this afternoon.

Monday 23rd Sailed

this morng. for the first

time at "Pukia", with

Captain Sulivan in the

Captain's gallery; Sunday
Saw a Native Chief. - Called
at Colenso's Printing Office.
Shot a Kingfisher & Lark.
Walked up the hills, at the
back of Pahia, covered
with the "Sea scrub," a
fragrant aromatic plant,
bearing a pretty white
flamer. Returned on
board at one. Found
that Mr. Williams the
Missionary at Pahia, had
been on board; saw him
shoving off from the beach
in his gallery as we landed.
In the afternoon landed
again by the Observatory,
on "Saoumoy" beach, and
shot 2 "Lui" and a small
Dark Warbler, in the wood
by the Mangrove swamp above.
Returned on board at 5 P.M.

928
Tues. 24th 11 Am. landed
at Observatory. Weather
overcast with drizzling rain.
Walked along the beach to
"Pahia" - called at the Printer,
and on Mr. Williams, whom
I found at home; seated in
a neatly furnished drawing
room, with papered walls,
and a flooring of oil cloth,
a sofa, and every comfort,
a vase of flowers gathered
from the garden in front
ornamented the center of
the table, at which he
was writing. Mr. W. had
formerly been a Lieutenant
in the Navy, and was
belonging to the Indomina
when she captured the
President. I had a
long conversation with him
about New Zealand.

1864

He told me that he had
crossed the Island, from
Port. Nicholson to the Bay
of Islands; thro' the interior;
in two months. Saw the
Central Volcano, with hot
Springs, and Lakes; one
30 Miles across; containing
fish; + and he saw several
Species of Birds, unknown
in the parts of the Island
hitherto visited. Some of
the hills were covered with
perpetual snow, the
rapidity with which the
general diffusion of the
Scriptures had taken
place throughout the
various tribes in the
interior; he states as
most remarkable; &
effected entirely by
+ also a river.

970
Converted natives from
the Bay. Native Prayer
Books were general
amongst them; and as a
substitute for the church
bells, they jingled together
pieces of metal, at their
meetings for public worship.
Mr. Williams had to cross
a desert in the interior,
which occupied a week,
had to carry provisions
for that time. "Auckland"
the Capital, it appears -
contains the best land
in its vicinity. Port
Nicholson is subject to
much blustering weather
& heavy squalls. The
"Coast Pine" is limited
to the northern portion
of the Island.

The Southern Islands
he states to be mountainous,
and thinly inhabited.
An "White Island" is an active
Volcano. I burned me
a map of his track, —
Ridges of Mountains — (Parallel)
S.W. to N.E. Just before
I left, the widow of a
Chief came into the room,
a well behaved, decently
dressed woman. The
weather cleared up, and
I returned to the beach,
Just below the Printing
Office is a Temperance
Inn, a good house and
Garden kept by a Dr. Sibby
Shot a Kingfisher — Crossed
the Observatory river, up the
Changrose creek, & over the
hills inland by the Native paths
returning by river, I on board at 5 P.M.
Karkock died on board.

(37)² Wednesday 25th Mr. Karbock
called alongside for me in his
boat at 10 am - to visit
Pomorie's Pak. Landed on
a small shingly and sandy beach
flanked on the right by two
shops, chiefly frequented by the
whalers. The "Sailors' Return"
and "Eagle Inn", shutters &
verandas painted green. -

A narrow path led up the
face of the hill to the Pak. -
studded with 3 or 4 Peach
trees in blossom. The huts,
commenced at the top of the
hill, and were scattered
down the opposite side,
in divisions, separated
by stake fences. The huts
altogether, perhaps, amounting
to 50 or 60, very low, with
doors just high enough to
crawl in at on hands & knees.

The Chief's hut, was situated
at the bottom of the hill,
just above the beach; forming
one of three, placed in a row.

Pomare himself, was about
about 6 or 7 miles up the
river "Kurrito", planting
potatoes at his village there.

His Hut was more ornamental
than the rest; and the door
much higher, being nearly
5 feet; by 2 feet wide; sur-
mounted by a red carved
board; and a group of dark
feathers. The door was also
of a red color, latched
with a piece of cord;
and on the left of it, a
small square window or
wicket, with a shutter of the
same color; and over it
was suspended a small

9/4
French colored print, in
a frame. ("L'Hiver"). -
The Hut is thatched with
reeds; having a porch in
front, the sides formed
by two boards meeting at
an angle at the top; (the
shape of the roof;) and
surmounted by two small
carved figures of a male
and female. A plank
across the base, formed a
threshold. The inside
of the porch was reeded,
crossed with red & yellow
bands: plank of ceiling
uncoated red and white.
On entering the interior,
a carved image presented
itself in the center of the
floor, on which were

975
Some scattered ashes;
the remains of the last
fire in it. On either side
were the sleeping places,
simply portions of the bare
ground floor, parted off
by a narrow ledge of wood.
The furniture, in content,
only consisted of a pair of
conae paddles, a spear,
an old black & yellow,
long fibred mat; an old
red musket. Opposite
to this hut, is a stove house
raised from the ground,
on posts. On the top of the
hill is a signal staff;
and the whole of the huts
of the Pah, are encircled
with a railing of stakes,
of irregular heights,

379
bound together by grass,
& 10 or 12 feet in height.
The only natives, that we
saw, were an old "Ranjiteria"
and his wife sitting outside
the door of their hut,
which ^{was} not more than 3
feet in height. "Ranjiteria"
is the term for gentleman,
or the second ^{class} rank
to the chief; and who are
not supposed to work.
The woman was dressed
in an old dirty Print-
jawn; had lost an eye,
and was employed in
making line. He was
seated by her side, en-
veloped in the folds of
a blanket; he showed
us a double-barrelled

379

gun; to have an opinion
about the possibility of
repairing it; having burst
one of the barrels; by over-
loading it; as he candidly
confessed, when in a state
of drunkenness. They had
an dirty looking ugly
daughter; which with
another old woman, and
a few children were all
I saw; the tribe being
absent with their chief.

Called on board of a small
sloop, lying close to the
beach; as we shoved off;
which the Lute-Surveyor
measured. Started at
12, & at 12.15 landed at
Russeton; the Barnack
on the hill was its side,

378
formed of wood, the
stems of trees placed
diagonally, so close
as to be ball proof.

A Lieutenant Detachment
of the 28th is stationed
here. There are two guns
on the hill. At the foot
of the wooden Pier on
the sandy beach, beside,
is a large store-house,
where I saw the Buffalo's
sails. Left at 12.50
landed at the American
Consul's wharf, on the
same side as Kororarua
a little below the ships,
and called on Mr. Harris
an old resident, living in
a pretty cottage & garden.

Started again at 1:10 ^{9/19}
passed between the Rock
of the land, and made
sail on the whole boat,
which having a large "huf"
was as much as she would
bear, without a reef in
in the strong breeze that
was blowing at the time,
in sudden squall.

Landed on Kororarua
beach at 1:30 P.M. -

About 10 minutes after we
landed, a heavy squall with
rain, upset one of the natives
Canoes in the surf, opposite
the Custom-house, in which
I was at the time. Visited
the "Pah", old "Piney", the
Chief was absent. It consisted
of a few huts enclosed with
the usual stakes, 10 or 12 feet
high.

Saw some of the "Kumeru"
or sweet potatoes, growing
in the Pah. Lunched
at Karakee, the last of
three small wooden cottages,
on the left side of the Tamu.
passed the "Russel Inn."
walked over the hill to
"Paxau" Bay, about $\frac{1}{4}$
of a mile beyond the back
of the Tamu. The Post
Office is also an Inn; -
Wilson's is the principal
store on the beach. -
Several small vessels
at anchor. Started at
4.15 - sailed part of the
way, and reached the
Ship at 5 P.M. Saw
the "Auckland Herald" -
newspaper. Karakee since
a board with me. -

Thursday 26th Fine with occasional
haze. skinned 3 Birds.

Friday 27th Fine day - Captain
Lulivan dined in the sunroom.

Sat. 28th "Seem-day" - Fine
weather - sketched part of the
harbor - landed at Russell's

Sunday 29th Driven Sevier.
Cloudy, blowing & squally weather.
Dined on board Sevier at 6,
Pusser and master on board.
Returned on board at 10. Pul-
let night.

Monday 30th Called at the
Printer's (with Capt. Lulivan)
and saw his collection of
specimens; returned on
board, & at 1.40 we landed
at a small sandy cove,
opposite the ship, & walked
to Kororarika, crossing
over a truncated cone -
shaped hill ("Mt Hobson")

descended out toward
 Round a mangrove swamp.

at 4 passed a cone,
 with a cottage; and waded

thro' a mangrove creek,
 over a hill to another Bay;

where a large ship was
 lying ashore. - Then over

another hill; from which
 a tolerable road took us

into the Lagoon; at 5. 50.

Had some Porter at Russel's;

Mr.; called at Wilson's

store, and at Kirkbeck's,

in whose boat we returned

at 7; and got on board

at 7:45 P.M. -

Tuesday 31st Fine day,

made some sensitive paper

for Photogenic drawings

and at noon landed at

the observatory. — Shot ³ 3
Tuis and 3 Kingfishers, near
the Mangrove Creek, two
of the latter at a shot. —
at 3 P.M. tried the paper
with the Camera, at the
observatory, and returned on
board at 5.

Wed. Sept. 1st. Fine day,
landed at 9 am, above the
observatory, by the Sawyers
went over the hill, inland,
thru' thick tall fern, and
deep densely wooded Ravine
only saw a Hawk, and two
or three Pigeons at a distance
did not get a single shot.
Returned by a mangrove
swamp, a short distance
from Pomari's Bay. —
a native with his family

984
were planting potatoes,
in a level plot of ground
at the head of the swamp
down to which I descended
by a hill. A dog was lying
near the hut. The woman
gave me a Calabash of
water from the adjacent
rivulet; and was very
careful, in rinsing it out.
At the furthest point of
my journey, passed a
deserted hut. A slight
drizzling rain fell about
the middle of the day.

Returned on board at 6 P.M.

Thursday 2nd June day.

at breakfast-time, saw the

"Favorite" coming up the Bay,
1. She anchored between us and
Senor. I went on board of her in the afternoon.

Friday 3rd Rainy day - 1880 -
11. Am. held a survey on the
late Commander of the Favorite
who was invalided home. -

Had a survey on Medical
Stores. - 3 P.M. dined on
board the Favorite, met
Surgeon & Purser of Sever. They
left at 9 P.M. Capt. Ross
had a dinner party on board
consisting of the 3 Captains,
& 1st & 2nd Lieuts. -

Sat. 4th Fine day, skinned
two Sui, and made out 6
Months Nosological Returns.

Sunday 5th Divine Service
Fine day called at Red
tonights on the opposite
beach - Tide Surveyor,
Harbor Master, & Assist. Surg.
of Favorite dined in the
Gan-wan, & the Captain.

Monday 6th. Landed at
Observatory in Capt. Saliers
Galley. Called on Mr.
Williams, and arranged
with him about an
excursion to the "Waimati"
for this day or tonight;
walked along the beach
to the Waitanui River,
a native at the "Pah"
there, brought out a double
barrelled percussion gun,
and offered to show me
where to find some pigeons,
but we were unsuccessful
in our search. Returned
over the hills to the Observatory,
and on board at 5. —

† Tuesday 7th at 9.40 am.
left the ship in the rig-
with the Sen. Mate & Master.

for Pomare's, up the "Kiritō",
a branch of the "Kava Kava"
blowing strong & threatening
rain. As the boat had been
sent in search of the Captain's
Steward, who had run from
the ship. - we landed at
the "Sailer's Return" by the "Pah"
to make inquiries there -
at 10) here I saw Pomare's
chief fighting man, or general,
a stout, determined looking
fellow, much tattooed. - At
10.15 landed by 5 huts -
in a grove of Peach trees
in full blossom. - started
again at 10.25, and
mistook a narrow creek
for the entrance to the
"Kava"; at the upper and
left extremity of a sort
of bay nearly a mile

388.
climb to the right of
Pomari Pah. After proceeding
a short way up the "Kawa
Kawa", we landed at a Sawyer's
hut on the left bank; at
11 - nearly a mile above this
entered the "Kurrito" the left
branch of the "Kawa Kawa".
and at noon landed on
the left bank, at "Devarré's"
a native who spoke tolerable
English - a young man,
I not tattooed; three
women and four infants,
sit huddled together
in blankets outside the
hut; in the rain which
just began to fall in a
fine drizzle. An old
man, much tattooed was
squatted on his haunches
rolled up in a blanket

just outside the door ³⁰⁹ of
the hut. Passed a Canoe
having 2 blankets set as
sails; with some men in
the "stem sheets", and 3 or 4
women in the bows. After
leaving this plain, the river
begins to narrow. The banks
are low; flat and muddy
and the water very shallow
in places; we had the
flood tide up, and the tide
down. On the right a
succession of Mangrove
swamps, mingled, with
rushes, ferns, and abundance
of Flax growing in the
swampy shores amongst
the low under wood. Further
Beyond the low swampy
banks - was a receding
range of hills of moderate

399.
height, and smooth
undulating surface, covered
with short grass. On the
left bank the clay hills
were covered with lofty
trees in dense woods, -
sloping down to the river
with underwood. A
number of dead & withered
trees were scattered about
the banks in some places.

Some distance from
Pomart's village; the
river becomes so narrow,
and winding thro' flags,
rushes and underwood,
that we could only get the
boat along by shortening
in the oars; and by the
village, where we landed
at 12.45 amidst heavy rain,
the stream was only a boat length across.

991

The village consisted of about a score huts, scattered up the sides of the sloping bank. At the first one we found Pomani, squatted on his haunchs in the usual native fashion, in the porch outside. He was smoking his pipe; wrapped up in a blanket of a light blue colour, which had no doubt been dyed to suit the taste of the wearer; under this appeared a red Guernsey frock; his feet were bare, and a "green jade" earring was suspended from one ear. He presents the appearance of a tall & powerful man, about 6 feet in height, and apparently between 30

292
and 100 years of age.
He is much tattooed,
and like the rest of his
countrymen, had his
head covered with a
profusion of coarse, bushy,
jet black hair, which
renders it very difficult
to judge of the age of a
New Zealander. He
received in the customary
cold, calm, taciturn
manner of these savages,
on a first introduction,
without rising from the
posture we found him
in; simply making a
sign with his hand,
for us to come under the
Porch of his hut, out of
the rain. Shaking hands
with each of us, a ceremony

993
seldom omitted. Seated
on his left was his wife,
a woman about his own
age, with long black hair
and lips tattooed of a blue
color, & wearing an ear-ring
of blue stone of a round shape.
She was dressed in an old
blue gown, over which
was thrown the native
mat, made of flax of a
light colour. She was
suckling an infant about
two months old, and
also smoking a pipe.
The favorite daughter
appeared to be a sprightly
looking girl about 11 or
12 years old, with very
black eyes, and short hair
of the same colour. She
wore a shark's tooth

in one ear, its base
colored red with sealing
wax. She was dressed
in an old print frock
with a black outer covering,
and a dark, thick, long
furred mat; worn over
shoulders as a tippet.
Her feet like the rest were
naked. Grouped around
were his other wives,
and children, boys &
girls, with an aged
Native or two; some
squatted at one end of
the porch, and others,
lounging outside. The
group of natives, about
the huts, perhaps amounted
to about 30 or 40 altogether.
Following a path at the
back of the huts; to the right.

for about 200 yards, I 1935
came to the Potatoe
ground, a level spot of
rich alluvium, perhaps
two or three acres in extent
with numerous Peach trees
scattered round it, the
rich pink blossoms of which
have a very pretty effect
at this season of the year,
and point out the site
of a Native village, some
time before the huts are
seen, for few are destitute
of these trees. Here
several women were
busily employed putting
the potatoes in the ground
entire, for they never divide
them, raking up the soil
with their hands into the

shape of Mole-hills,
 placed at regular intervals,
 from each other, but not
 in rows. This with the
 "Kumera", and shell-fish,
 principally the cockle,
 which they collect in great
 abundance on the flats.
 at low water, constitute
 their ordinary food.

In some places the
 potatoes were just springing
 up. Here I shot a
 specimen of the "Koromaki"
 a small olive green bird
 belonging to the Meliphagidae
 and the "Pihuhu", a species
 of Anthus. On returning
 to the village, we had
 our lunch of sandwiches,
 and ate at the boat;

99/1.

while the natives were
making their repast on
cockles and potatoes. -
to which we added some
sandwiches; but they were
most anxious for rum
both men & women, and
even the children. This
habit with others equally
demoralizing, have been
introduced amongst them
by the Whalers and other
Europeans settled amongst
them. At 2. Having given the
Chief some percussion caps
for his gun, we sent the
boat round to a tree
a hundred or two yards
lower down, as the tide
was ebbing fast & the water
getting shallow, and

398.

walked across a swampy
marsh to it, & started
at 2.30 P.M. on our return.
gathered a beautiful white
climacteric here. Saw
several Ducks returning
but they were too shy
to allow us to get within
shot. At 3.15 landed
at a harbor town, on the
right, where the "Kuriito"
empties itself into the
"Kava Kava" - heavy rain
all the way, which con-
tinued without intermission.
Shot a small grey headed
Warbler here. The natives
asked £1 for a large
hog, they had tied to a
stake amongst the bushes,
started again at 4.30
found the river very

399

shallow opposite to the
cargoes hut. on reaching
Pomare's Bay; we had
the wind against us &
did not reach the Ship
until after dark, at 7 P.M.
saw only one Pigeon, during
the day, and a few Hawks.

Found an old chief
from the "Waikauddi" river
on board; called "Ahu"
or "Tangarungatia," he
had come on board in
one of our boats to receive
payment (2 Rifles) for
wood cut on his grounds.
Wednesday 8th Wind from
N.E. Rainy quarter here
heavy rain all day. Finished
reading report on New Zealand.
The old chief left to-day

1000.

Thursday 9th Fine day -
 this afternoon Mr Williams
 accompanied by his wife,
 & daughter, and one of his
 sons came on board to see
 the ship. - gave them
 some Antarctic specimens,
 and landed with them
 at the Observatory, where
 Captain Ross showed
 them the different Magnetic
 Instruments. Mr & Mrs
 Fitzgeraldd dined in the
 Cabin, with the three
 Captains to-day. -

Sunday 12th Fine day
 Fine day. Captain dined
 in the Gen. room, & the
 two Lieuts. and Surgeon
 of the Favorite. -

Made Photogenic paper this morn. &

Monday 13th - Fine day - left
the ship at 7.40 am in the
rig, on an excursion up the
"Kava Kava", with the tide
against us. In crossing the
Bay to the right of Pomare's
Pah; the water was so shoal,
the whole being nearly a
dry flat at ebb low
water; that the narrow
channel into the main
continuation of the "Kava"
is difficult to find; and
the boats crew had frequently
to get out of the boat, and
haul her over several
flats; the narrow creek
running up on the right,
we could not enter, although
there were some Dicks,
which I was anxious to get
at

On joining the "Kana" on the left, the entrance to which is wide, with the Argillaceous hills on each side; covered with forest and underwood, the Rains filled up with timber in dense woods. We landed at 10, at the first Sawyer's hut on the left bank; - about a mile up, and perhaps 2 miles from the ship. 1 mile higher, the "Kunite" branches off to the left; narrower than the Main stream winding round to the right, with a bank between, dry at low water. -

Following this, the banks become low and muddy

the soil marshy, and covered with rushes, flax, and unclawed, the hills receding. Passed a quantity of timber floating down the stream, and some of the logs snags fast to the banks. Two Maori girls were wading thro' the mud along the right bank, up to their knees; one of them carrying an oar, going to the village of "Kara" Kara." At 11:45 landed at the 2nd Survey on the left bank; with two or three Maori huts - just beyond a very acute angle the river makes here; we sweeping round to the left. About 4 miles

Island from this, is the
 village of "Waicomio",
 containing some remarkable
 Limestones rocks, & marble,
 which I intend visiting
 shortly. About a mile
 higher up, are two rapids,
 formed by the strength of
 the Mt, united with the
 peshes, & pent up on
 either side of small
 Islets, in mid-channel,
 which is here narrow,
 so that we had some
 labour in pulling the
 boat thro; aided by the
 sail in one instance.
 logs of wood were lying
 around; which would
 have capsized the boat
 had she struck against

1005.
them; and the natives
looked as if they expected
something of the kind
would take place; for
they had assembled on
the banks from their huts,
here forming a Village.

About a mile further on
we reached the "Kawa
Kawa" Pah, about 200
yards from the left bank,
and on the opposite side
we landed at another
Savage's hut; at 12:45.
The day had become now
very warm; and the
Country much changed
in appearance. A rich
alluvial level tract,
extending along each side
of the river, stretched

1006
with huts and patches
of Cultivation; potatoe
grounds &c. the whole
enlivened by the numerous
groups of Peach trees in
full blossom. A little
beyond this the river
divided; the main stream
entering a thick wood,
became much contracted
in breadth, leaving but
just room for the oars;
This wood looks very
pretty, approaching it;
forming a line of lofty
slender topped trees.
Having had a hasty lunch
at the entrance, at 1.30
P.M. we continued our
course up the river,
for 3 or 4 miles; though

1008

a dense wood all the way, of lofty pines, amongst which were many of the Kauris, tall tapering spars, straight as an arrow. The stream made numerous beautiful curves, in its meanderings through the flat marshy ground; clothed with underwood, in many places overhanging the stream so as to form a natural Arcade. Passed several patches of the withered stems of Indian corn of the last year's produce; passed a hut or two; and, where the River divides into two branches, we followed the one to the

right, which at a short
distance further, again
divides a second time,
and becomes so narrow,
that a boat could only
be poled along any further.
As it was getting late in
the day, I made up
my mind to return,
first landing on the
potatoe grounds of a
fine venerable looking
old Chief, who was
busily engaged in planting
that vegetable; his hat
completely embosomed
in the thick wood -
Here were more birds
than I have seen any
where else, I shot

several Luc's, but the difficulty was in finding them. I only picked up 3 - at 3:30 we started on our return, with the fishes in our favor, running about 3 knots. - In returning, I landed at the "Kava Kava" Pak, which consists of some 50 or 60 huts, enclosed within a stockade of stakes, 12 or 14 feet high. A well built church, somewhat resembling a barn in appearance and dimensions, stands in the center, in which Mr. Williams preached a sermon in "Maui".

every Sunday. The level tract of Alluvium on which the "Pah" is situated; is laid out in potatoe patches; which several of the Natives were at the time employed in planting. A stream runs thro' on its way to the river.

The Chief, a young man not much tattooed for a Chief, came out and shook hands with me; I think he was christened "Maheen" by the Missionaries; under whose care, all the Natives of this Pah. have placed themselves. As we approached

1071.
the "Paki," I saw something
hovering above it, which
both the boat's crew and
myself, concluded was
a Hawk, and it was
some time before we
detected the deception.
Our Hawk turning out
to be a Kite, which a little
Native boy was flying
with a long string attached
to it: but in shape, so
strikingly like the bird
when suspended in the
air, with its wings ^{raised}
upwards at an angle
with the body; as the
Hawk is frequently observed
to do here, just before
pouncing down on it, Quany

1012
I believe it is made of
feathers; but the wings, tail
and head, give it a most
striking resemblance to
the Hawk, at a distance,
when floating in the air,
and the wings acted upon
by a breeze. The tide,
being in our favor, we started
again immediately. Just
below this, we met the
Master and a mate of the
"Lerner," with the junior
mate of the "Vireo" who
had been pigeon shooting
on the opposite side of
the river, but without
any success. I ferried
them across on their
way to the Park; and
about 3 miles down
(at 5.15 P.M.)

landed at the entrance
to the "Kurrile," for the
boat's crew to get their
supper, which they cooked
over a fire burning outside
a native hut, and in
which cockles were roasting.
The natives were just
returning with bundles of
wood, and consisted of
an old man and woman,
with a young pair,
and their children,
occupying two huts, with
a fire outside each.

Whilst the people were at
supper, I went up the hill
with my gun in search
of Pigeons, but did not meet
with any, & only shot a

Small Passage boat.

Before I got back to the boat it was dark, and so dense was the wood and impenetrable the long-tangled fern, in some places higher than my head; that it was with no small difficulty that I made any way thro' to her. At 6.40 we shoved off, and passed some canoes, saw a light at the Sawyer's hut, & heard the barking of a dog. On rounding the point to the right, the light at the point of Pomare's Pak shamed itself; and at 8 P.M. we reached the Ship.

The evening was overcast.

Saw only one Pigeon, during the excursion, with a Bittern, and a few Hawks, Ducks, & Snags; but all far too wary to get within shot of them. Our furthest distance up the must have been about 12 miles, or perhaps 14, from the Shep, the "Pah" cannot be less than 8 or 9 miles up the "Kava Kava." — + +

Tuesday 14th - At 10:30 am, landed at the Sawyers cove on the west side of the Bay, shot a Snag, and in the Ravine above the hill, a Pigeon & Owl, in returning, at high water could not get along the beach & had to cross over the hill, by a path thro' fern & Tea scrub
"The ravine Pt" taken here at 4 P.M. Sunday. Dunsbury

Wednesday 15th B. Blowing
a gale of wind, with heavy
rain all day. Skinned
3 Larks, a Parakeet, Owl,
and Pigeon.

Thursday 16th Squally,
showery day. - Called on
board Senior, - closed
"Annual Account" B of,
and wrote a letter to the
"Inspector General".
Recd. a note from Mr.
Williams. - Surgeon of
Senior, & Purser & Surgeon
of Favorite, with our Sen-
Mate dined in the Gun-
room to-day.

Friday 17th A Brother of
Pompey's, come on board, he
had an excellent Green jade
"Merry"? a short club; but could
not be induced to part with it.
Sat. 18th To-day & yesterday, employed Letter
writing

1017

Sunday 19th Divine Service
did not attend, had to
finish some letters. Captain
dined in the Sun-room.

Monday 20th Fine day,
Took my Box of Accounts
and letters on board the
Favorite. At 10 am.
lunched at Rankin,
to meet Mr. Taylor from
the "Waimate," found that
he had not arrived, and
after taking a stroll with
Mr. Williams round his
Garden, in which that
curious plant the native
"Horoeka" or Toro? was growing
I walked along the beach to the
observatory, picking up shells.
On my return to Pahia at 2:45,
I found him there, and after going
round the observatory, with him
I dined on board with me, & at 8 P.M.
accompanied him on board the Favorite.

1018

Tuesday 21st at 11 Am.
landed at Pahia in the gig
found a group of Natives,
assembled round the door
of Mr. Williams' house,
and on entering the room, I
found Mr. King and Mr. Mack
with Mr. Williams. Mr.
Taylor being ready to start
for the Waimate, we partook
of a hasty lunch of Eggs,
with a glass of wine, ~~and~~
and commenced our journey
on horse back, at noon,
Mrs and Miss Williams
came into the room,
just before we started.

The weather looked
overcast & threatening rain,
the wind from a rainy
quarter. We ascended

the hill, by the creek, at ¹⁰¹⁹
the lower end of Pohia.

The road at first lay over
hill & hollow, thro' "Sea
scrub" and fern, and
over wood crested summit,
by a narrow path, thro'
which both horse and rider
had to force their way
thro' the clustering branches,

at 12.45, we discovered
that we had taken the
wrong path, by a few huts,
which appeared on our
right, and had to return
our steps, for about a
100 yards or so, and
turned down a hill (more
to the left). At one P.M.
we descended into a flat
valley, and passed

¹⁷¹³
This is a Maori village,
containing a few huts, and
surrounded by patches
of potatoes, "Kumera",
and other vegetables.
Crossed a rivulet running
thro' it; and ascended up
a hill, from whence the
Country changed its aspect
to Fern clad hills, destitute
of wood, having a bleak
and barren appearance.
It is generally supposed
that the woods had
formerly been burnt down
by the Natives; who in
clearing an acre to
plant their potatoes;
will often destroy a
whole forest of fine
timber. It rained

half the way to "Wainiata",
which made the bushes
very wet. At 2 P.M.
entered a path, winding
thro' thick brushwood
5 or 8 feet high; along
a flat valley. A few
yards from the path on
the right, passed a hut
where an English shepherd
was murdered by a Native
not long since, and his
grave is on the left side
of the path. Some Peach
trees were in blossom
here; in some places,
a great deal of Flax
was growing amongst
the rushes, in a sedge,
marshy ground.

at 3 - Forded the river,
"Waitangi" about 10 yards
wide; and on coming to
4 cross paths near a fern
clad tableland, we
followed the one to the
left, in the opposite direction
to Waimate, to examine
some blocks of limestone
in the river, 5 or 6 miles
out of our way. Reached
this spot, at 3.45 -
where the river winds
thro' woods and fern
between rather steep banks
in places, in a strong
current, about 10 yards
across. Two blocks of
highly crystalline mica
appear 4 or 5 feet above

the stream, in the middle of the river, and another projecting from the bank, having an E. & N. E. and W. S. W. direction."

The course of the River, here being about S. W. & N. E.

I rode into the stream to get a specimen from one of the blocks; but the horse lost his footing in a hole of water alongside, and was near being carried down by the current,

and I could not induce him to approach the other block, however, on

mounting Mr. Taylor's horse after some difficulty I got alongside of it, but only succeeded in chipping a small bit off.

1073.
Heard a pair of ducks, rise
from the river. Started
again for Weamata at 4:45.
Over a fern clad undulating
country; and within a 1/4 of
a mile of the settlement,
the path led thro' a narrow
holt of wood; having a
very beautifully shaped
fern-tree, with a perfectly
circular top, like an umbrella
growing on the right hand side.
On emerging from the wood,
Weamata opens upon you
all at once; situated
on a level tract, bounded
by hills of moderate height.
The first building is the
Blacksmiths' with a hut
or two; a little further on
on the left of the road, -

1024.

we entered a white gate,
from which a straight-
carrriage road brought us
to Mr. Taylor's house, ¹⁰⁰ _{yards} at
which she alighted at 5.15
P.M. The house fronts the
N.W., and is the centre
one of three; all constructed
on the ^{same} "scale", and the only
good houses here. Having
verandas in front, with a
large flower garden;
in front of which, is a
paddock, separated by
a railing. To the right
is a Pond, and water Mill,
with a clump of trees;
and on the left or westward
of Mr. Taylor's about
200 yards, rises the

1025
light tapering spire of the
great little church; now
in progress of building;
depend which, is another
clump of trees. The
house on the right is
the residence of Mr. Davis,
and the one on the left, of
Mr. Clarke, all being
connected with the
Missionary Establishment.
The whole scene, with
its clover enclosures
and parterres of English
flowers, reminded
me more of some
quiet, peaceful hamlet
in England, than a
settlement in the midst
of the wilds of New

1026.

Zealand, which scarcely
a dozen years ago was
covered with almost
impenetrable Forest.

After changing my wet
clothes in a small bed
room at the left extremity
of the Veranda, with two
windows looking into the
garden; and allotted me
as my sleeping room:
We sit down to Sea,
and passed the remainder
of the evening in looking
over a collection of ^{zoological}
specimens. I turned in
at 11 P.M. —

Wednesday 22nd, mist
called at 6.30, and rose
at 7 am took a stroll
round the Garden before

breakfast; which was
 full of English flowers.
 On the left side is the
 Kitchen Garden; & at the
 left gable is a group of trees,
 at the back of which is a
 small flower garden.

Attached to the right gable
 is a school room, and
 outhouses, with the
 entrance gate; and a
 green plot in front.

Breakfasted at 7.30,
 and attended prayers
 in the room at the
 back of the dining room.

The bell is rung at 6 am.

Both the walls and ceiling
 of the dining room, are
 of Kauri Pine, which
 has a very smooth, polished
 and somewhat dark appearance.

1028.

It is plainly furnished,
an old square of carpet,
striped Black and red,
covers the middle of the floor,
a sofa occupies one side,
the chairs are of mahogany
plain & flat bottomed.
The table, covered with the
Native Mat; a wood
fire in a small grate on
the hearth, similar to
the Van Diemen's Land one,
over the Mantle-piece, a
rudd painting of a group
of New Hollanders; & an
engraving of one of the
Colleges at Cambridge &c.

On the left side, two
swinging 3 shelf bookcases,
containing several volumes
of the Missionary Register,

Sunday Penny Magazine
 &c; and on the right a
 Mineral Cabinet. A
 small volume, entitled
 Emily Taylor's Pictorial
 History of England lay
 on the sideboard. —

At 10.15 Mr Taylor
 accompanied me on
 horseback on an excursion
 to a Crater-shaped hill
 about 10 miles distant,
 Snowy. —

On passing thro' the wood,
 by which we approached
 Waimate yesterday, our
 track lay to the right,
 over an undulating fern
 clad country; but in
 consequence of our impassable

1838
wood, we were obliged to
make a considerable detour
passing a clump of trees on
the left, sailed in, where
wood cutting was going on,
at 11.45 alighted at the
Farm of Mr. Williams land
about 6 or 7 miles from
Waimate, a pretty little
"Maori" built cottage, with
thatched roof and reeded
sides, with glazed windows,
enclosed by a garden, in
which the thatle was growing.
On the right side of the road,
the breadth of a short road
divides it from the group
of huts occupied by his people,
two or three rather good
looking native girls were
busily engaged about them

1031
house hold work. Two
Mauris were ploughing up
an adjoining field, with
4 Oxen yoked to the Plough.
A number of poultry were in
the road at the back.

After taking a glass of ale,
with Mr. Williams, in his
little cottage, which small
as it is, he has made
very comfortable; with a
sofa, & from the wall
was suspended a very
fancifully ornamented Rifle;
we started at 12.15 -
accompanied by him on
horseback. At first across
the clear, level, highly
cultivated fields, extending
thru' many acres, all well

enclosed by wooden ¹⁸⁵² railings.
A fine well cleared, productive
looking tract of rich soil.
Shortly after passing a hut
on the right, the door guarded
by a dog on either side: we
around round a hill, thro'
Long Fern, to a small
arm of a lake, skirted
with rushes & underwood,
in a valley, below the
"Crater-hill," here I shot
a small Grebe, + and then
ascended the mountain
(*Mc Mu.) reached the top
of the "Crater" at 1.45 -
and having tied our steed,
to the bushes, commenced
the descent, thro' dense wood
with which the whole interior
is clothed to the bottom,

a depth of about 300 feet
which we reached at 2 P.M.
Fragments of Scoria, and
Basalt, were scattered about
amongst the rank vegetation
and under wood at the bottom.
The silent death-like solitude
of the scene, was only broken
by the lively & varied notes
of the beautiful and
agile "Tui" in the topmost
branches of the Trees.

I shot two of them for
specimens, and one of them
being only wounded with the
first barrel, after falling
began climbing up the
branches of a tree with
the most astonishing
celerity, till he was checked
in his career by the second barrel.

1034
Commenced the ascent
at another part of this
circular band of wood,
which I found still more
intricate; reached the
top, and mounted our
Horses at 3.15. This
Crater altho' of small
dimensions, not being
more than 200 or 300
feet wide at the top,
is the most perfect &
beautiful model of a
Volcanic vent, in an
extinct state, I have
ever seen. On one side
is a deep ravine, bare
of wood; thro' which, the
Lava found an exit,
between it and the margin
of the crater, is a saddle

a ridge formed by the
scoria and ashes; narrow
clothed with Fern.

Winding round the opposite
side of the hill; thro' tall
Fern, we reached the
Sulphur Springs on the North
side at 11. - These Springs
are situated in some small
swamps or pools overgrown
with rushes; on a level spot.
The soil with which the water
is impregnated, is continually
bubbling up at the surface.
The grass in places was
encrusted with a deposit of
sulphur; having drank
some of the water and
filled a bottle, we again
mounted our horses, and
reached Mr. Williams farm,
at 4.30, where we left him,

The highest hills, present a
ridged appearance at their
summits, like "trap terraces"
the remains of former "Noto"
"Pahs" - at 5th crossed a river
and had a that at 2 o'clock
which rose from the sedge.
but missed them.

Reached Wiamate at 6,
dined at 7; attended
Evans. Lecture from 7.30 -
to 8.10 - 18 Missionary
Boys attended, and Mrs
Taylor and her Maori
& English Servants. Girls.
Had Tea in the drawing
room; looked over a small
Cabinet of shells; and
turned in at 10.30 P.M.
The weather proved fine
for an Excursion to-day.

1037 Thursday 23rd - 5.30 Am
accompanied Mr. King,
round the clover enclosure
in search of the large water
wild Duck: but did not
meet with a single shot.

On approaching the Pond
on our return; we saw a
Hare or two feeding on the
clover adjoining it, within
the railing; but too near
the "taboo" spot, as the
natives would say, to fire at
them; without infringing
upon the regulations, which
forbid their being disturbed
from the Pond; which
consequently affords them,
a safe asylum, and
the birds mentioned lost
no time in availing themselves
of it. I observed 7 or 8 Hares
swimming about in peace & ease

1038

Fine morning. We returned
by the road to the church,
the church yard, which is not
enclosed; is full of graves
marked only by raised
mounds of soil. A small
obelisk points out the spot
where the eldest son of Mr.
Tayler is interred, he was
killed by a fall from a
horse last year. I went
inside the church, which
is not yet finished, the
carpenters were then at work
about it.

After breakfast, Mr. Tayler,
with one of the Youngsters,
accompanied me to a
"Kaurie" wood, about 3
miles distant, to the
right of the church by
a very good road. We
started at 9.40 am.

033
Passed the wood cutter's
hut, from which a young
native woman & girl,
came out; the former
is married to an Englishman,
and is the most intelligent
clean & neatly dressed
female I have seen ^{amongst}
the "Mauris". She directed
us where to find her
husband, who was sawing
timber in the wood,
(assisted by a native,)

where we arrived at 10:20.
Most of the large trees
are now cut down.
The largest living tree
which I measured, was
24 feet in circumference,
and about 70 or 80 feet
in height; straight as an

1049
away, and without
a branch till near the
top; a quantity of resin
was exuding from the bark
A dead tree standing
near it; about the same
height; measured 28
feet in circumference.
A section of a trunk
lying on the ground,
measured 3 feet in
diameter at the top,
and 4 feet a little
lower down. Started
on our return at 11.30,
crossed a stream by
means of the trunk of a
large tree, which had
fallen across it. Reached
Wiamato at 12.30 -
and after taking our

Early dinner at 1.30 P.M.
 Mounted a horse and
 started on my return to
 the Ship; at 2.40 P.M.
 accompanied by one of
 Mr. Taylor's "Maories"
 to carry my baggage.

Our path lies first to the
 left, over fern covered
 table land. At 4 o'clock
 over the first range of hills
 and at 4.15 forced the
 "Waitangui" which is here
 about ten yards across;
 and up to the horse's flank
 at 4.40 passed thro' the
 bushwood path, by the
 hut of the "Murder".
 At 5.10 - I crossed the
 next range of hills to
 the right, my native

1842

companion here leaving
me, making me understand
by signs, that he would
meet me on the other side
of the hill; for being on
foot, he could strike
thru' the hollow on the left
and considerably shorter
his distance. We reached
the opposite side at the
same time. From the
summit of the hill, had
a view of the entrance
to the Bay, in the distance,
on the left; and below
the river, forming a peninsula.
At a distance to the right,
the road forming over
a ridge of hills. From
Pahin to Mr. Williams' farm
The "Mauri" soon struck

off to the right, again
 and I made a sweep
 round to the left, across
 a rivulet, to the Waitangū
 Falls, a pretty cascade,
 at a bend of the river, by
 a small sandy cove;
 which we reached at 6 -
 about sunset. At 6.15 passed
 a railing on left, between
 us and the river. At 6.30.
 descended a hill to the
 entrance of the Waitangū,
 at the base of which a
 group of natives, were
 huddled round a fire,
 sitting on cockles. Crossed
 the mud here, and over
 a half finished Causeway.
 Now quite dry. - Steered
 our course for a large tree
 on the opposite side of the
 stream,

1844
the horse once sinking
nearly to his girths in the
mud; Then along a rocky
beach, and over another
mud flat, in front of which
were lights, and claps bark;
from which we crossed
over to Pahia, reaching
Mr. Williams' house at
7.15 P.M. Some time
after dark. Met. Miss
Jane W. at the door, and
at the same moment,
the rest of the family
came up, from an even-
ing walk; and Mr. Williams
boat put me on board
at 8 P.M. The native
after seeing the ship,
and getting a good supper
returned with the boat crew
(5 Bay five.) to Pahia.

104/5
Friday 24th ~~th~~ Fine day. Called
at the Dames' at the end of
Observatory beach at noon.

Saturday 25th gloomy
day, blowing fresh; Captain
started this morn. on an
excursion to the "Kioleli Kiole"
Falls. In the afternoon

as our dingy was returning
from the Summers station
in charge of the sheep up
the river; she was capsized
in a squall; whilst under
sail, with two Maives
in her, and one, (Backer)
was unfortunately drowned.
The other was taken from
the keel of the boat,
nearly exhausted, by a
boat crossing the river
at the time. The survivor
was taken to the barracks,

1046.
where I immediately ^{was}
with the latter to see him,
and then across the Bay
to the "Pah," where the Dingy
had been towed up, but
could gain no tidings of
the other poor fellows.

Changed my Plants, &
skinned a Grebe, and
two "Lui" to-day. —

Sunday 25th - Fine Service
In the afternoon, walked
along the beach to Waitangi
River. Called at the
Inn at Pahia. 2nd
Lieut of Secor, he dined
with us to-day. —

Monday 27th Landed
this forenoon by the
Manapouri creek; shot
a "Lui" and a small Warbler
found the "Fantail," "Nest in a Ravine."

047
Tuesday 28th - Gloomy day.
Skinned a Linc. & small water.
About noon, the Chief
Pomari, paid a formal
visit to the Ship, in his
large canoe, with 24 of
his tribe. A flag was
displayed in the bows,
and the model of a War
Canoe lay in the bottom
of the boat. The women
paddled her alongside,
when the whole party came
on board, with the exception
of two or three left in
charge of the Canoes.

Pomari on reaching the
deck, took up his position
by the Compenian hatch
in a very stately manner,
and on Captain Ross coming
up to receive him, asked him

1048,
if he was the Captain in
very good English.

He was dressed in his
state robes - A cap with
broad gold lace; - a very
gay colored mat thrown
over his shoulders, under
which appeared a buff
waistcoat, with felt buttons,
and his shirt sleeves.

His trousers were scarlet
cloth, with a black band
down the side seams; -
& high shoes without
any tie, completed
his "rig." - His principal
wife, had her long black
hair, bound up by a
polished metallic fillet.
with a number of necklaces
of beads round her neck,
& a yellow & black mat over her
shoulders.

1049
The Daughter, had white
feather earrings, and the
ordinary flax mat over
her shoulders, and a pipe
in her mouth, smoking
being a general habit
even amongst the youngest
children in New Zealand.
The Chief and his Wife
descended with Captain
Ross to his Cabin, where
they took some wine, and
had some drink, given
them - Pomare himself
got a Rifle. The rest of
the Party assembled in the
gun room; where they drank
wine; grog, & eat biscuit,
and soon cleared an shelf,
of all the newspapers, which
with thread they were very anxious
for. Mrs Pomare particularly - They
remained in boat 2 hours - then went in boat
Terror; & Omega Whaler, thence to Whigs & to their
Dah...

Wednesday 29th Fair day 1050.
11 Am. Landed near "Mangrove
creek"; walked up ravine
and over "King-fisher" hill,
and thro' a sedgey creek;
at the extremity of a Mangrove
Swamp; made the circuit
of a wooded ravine, and
fell upon a Native path.

I shot a Pigeon on the edge
of the Ravine which fell
amongst the long fern below
amongst the trees; I exerted
me an hour in finding it.

I shot 2 Luce. Followed
a path toward, the observation
which I reached at 6 P.M.

Thursday 30th Skinned
the Pigeon and 2 Luce.
Cloudy, but fine day. The
American Whaler, Wm. Hamilton
arrived.

Friday and Saturday, employed
 arranging specimens in Cabin.
 Sunday Oct. 3rd Fine
 warm day. Articles of War,
 and Divine Service. —

Went on shore to Pachia,
 and after partaking of some
 Wine and Cake with the
 Family, accompanied Mr.
 Williams in his galley;
 who put me on board
 in his way to the barracks,
 where he preaches in the
 afternoon. Rec^d. a
 Native Testament from
 him; and an invitation
 to dine with him on
 Tuesday to meet Mr.
 Fitzgerald. Pomare
 and his tribe had been
 on board again, during my
 absence. —

Monday 4th 5.30 am
left the Ship in the Rig,
for the "Kava Kava" to
examine the Waionio
Crabble formation.

Morning overcast & moist
with rain at intervals
during the day. At 5 entered
the main trunk of the

"Kava" river, and at 7.15
left the boat, at the
2nd Sawyer's' hut, on the
left bank of the river;

ascending the ridge, ~~we~~
we followed a path to
the "Pah"; thro' which we
passed at 7.30 - a mile

from the boat; from there
we continued our route

by a path along ridges
of low fern & low scrub.

10 p 53

base of trees. 8.30 crossed
a rivulet by a small
cascade of 10 feet, over
basalt. 8.35 reached
the first 3 blocks of the
Waconia Limestone, about
9 or 10 feet in height, on
the side of a low hill,
amongst tall ferns.
The surface of these and
was blackish, with
mammillated edges
at the top, sharply
angular, having a
S.W. & N.E. direction;
descended from this to
a valley on the other
side of the ridge, and
was about clambering at
the highest of the group,

of rock, about 100 feet ^{high}.
When an old chief, hailed
to say that it was "taboo"
or consecrated as a burial
place. I accompanied
him to the Village of
Waisimio just below,
situated in the valley
and skirted by a meandering
river, which takes a S. E.
& N. W. course thro' it.
There were some 30 huts,
at the chief's hut, was
the most aged looking
native I have seen,
amongst them, from the
way he was introduced
to me by the chief, I
concluded it was his
father.. It was 9.30, when
we reached the village.

Ascented a coarse buff
 colored limestone mass,
 with a patch of potatoe
 ground at the bottom.
 and at 9.50, reached the
 summit of a fern clad
 hill; with scattered fragments
 of greenstone, showed
 about it. From this
 I had a general view of
 the limestone rocks,
 which arose from the
 declivities of the valley
 in isolated masses,
 from 10 to 100 feet in height,
 jointed horizontally, with
 angular, irregularly
 pointed edges at the top,
 having a castellated
 appearance, with trees &
 other wood growing out of them.

The whole of the groups ^{1056,}
forming an irregular &
interrupted circle; with
a general W.S.W. and
E.N.E. direction. The
Course Magnesian limestone
group being never N. & S.

The general aspect of the
country around, consists
of barren, fern clad
ridges, with here & there
a clump of wood, merging
from some ravine.

The distance from the
river where we left the
boat about 4 miles.

At 11.30 commenced
our return by another
path, skirting a wooded
ravine, thro' fern &
"Sea scrub".

Heard the firing of guns in the village, which no doubt was the chief trying his percussion caps, which I gave him.

After proceeding about 2 miles, descended a steep circular hollow clothed with underwood & fern, about 300 feet in depth; with a narrow river running thro' it; in a very tortuous course, almost forming a figure of 8 in its bendings.

A few natives had built their huts here; and formed a few potato patches. Crossed the stream, and emerged on the opposite side to the only outlet to this singular hollow, which appears to be the remnant of some ancient crater. I now followed the mazy-windings of the river, downwards in the direction of its course towards the main stream of the "Kana", to within about 2 miles of its emptying itself into that river just above the Paha.

So tortuous is the whole of its
 course, between wooded hills,
 on either side, one curve suddenly
 doubling on another, that every
 few yards we had to ford the
 stream. Passed many huts,
 and native villages, scattered
 along its banks; & natives
 planting potatoes. Tasted
 some "Kumera" an old woman
 was roasting over a fire in the
 open air; & found them delicious.
 Saw the Pigeon, a Hawk, & a
 few Larks. Ascented a fern
 clad ridge on the right, passed
 a hut, & followed the native
 path, over tumbled land, clothed
 also with fern, for about a
 mile; when we reached a
 good cross path, which
 afforded us a view of the
 "Kawa Kawa" & "Kumito" rivers;
 the wood thro' which the main
 course of the former stream

1059.
winds, and the Pak, to the
left. The boat which was
concealed by a headland
to the left, we reached at
2 P.M., and started imme-
diately down the river.
Passed Pomare's "Poh" at
11 P.M. and went up the
"Waikaddi," with the flood
tide, shot a Gannet, and
fired at a Duck on the flats,
saw an Old Native woman;
Canoe; who paddled some
nearer than our boat, would
go; from the shallows near
the banks. After drinking
some wine which I gave
her for her trouble, and
with which she seemed
much pleased; she returned
to a slave girl, she had
left on the flats, picking up

Cockles from the mud. ¹⁰⁶⁰

The "Waikaele" which passes up to the left of the Pah, is a wide stream for about 8 miles, when winding round by some flats to the right; it becomes suddenly reduced to a narrow stream terminating about half a mile higher up among mangrove bushes, at least for the passage of boats.

On the right bank at its top is old "Tukurangiten's" Pah at which I did not land being near O. P. A., and having a strong flood tide and wind against us, all the way back; we did not get on board the ship till 9 P. M. Saw a few straggling ducks on the flats, but could not get within shot.

1067
Tuesday 5th Shawang day.
3 P.M. left the ship for
Pahia, had a shower going
there. Dined at Mr. Williams
Met Mr & Mrs Fitzgerald with
their two children & Mr. Massie
there, besides the whole of
the family, & a Miss King.

Had a plain good dinner
of Roast Lamb & Corn-Beef
with pastry and custards.
Port & Champagne, & Sherry,
with raisins & biscuits. —

Afterwards dinner tea'd
in the drawing room,
and looked over a collection
of Plants, seeds, Drawings,
and Fossils. Left by 8 P.M.
in Mr. W.'s Boat, with
the Fitzgeralds, landing them
at Russellton. Found
Markeek on board. —
Wed. 6th 4.30 P.M. Dined
at Fitzgerald's at Russellton.

4062.

a very pretty cottage with
windows opening into a veranda
overlooking the Bay, & situated
on an eminence with sloping
lawn in front. Met Mrs.
Massie & Mr. Young there.
Dinner - soup & Past. Mutton
apple Pie & Rice. Saw
the "Atlas" containing the report
of the Meeting of the Royal Society
22nd April last, & the reading of
our Expedition Reports. Left at 9.
Thursday 7th Skinned a
Lammet. Fine day. -
Friday 8th Fine windy day.
Dined my collection of Birds,
on deck. A vessel arrived
from Sydney & Hobart Town.
Sat. 9th Fine day - Mr.
Williams, Surg. Came on board.
Observatory tent caught fire.
Sunday 10th Divine service.
Fine day - Called at Fitzgeralds,

1003.

and at Pahia; at 3 P.M.,
I only saw the two Misses
Williams, & their Brother.
Pahia full of natives -
assembled from the Country
for baptism. 87 were
baptized by Mr. Williams
this morning, including
children upwards of a 100.

Monday 11th 10 A.M.
Landed at Wright's beach
with 2nd Master & - walked
over "Mt. Hobson" to Paroa
Bay; and landed at the
Harbor Master's there.

and returned by the
Mangrove Swamp; higher
up than the hill; distance
about 4 Miles. Got on
board at 6.30 - my
companions dined with me.
Shot a small bird.

Tuesday 12th Called at
 Russellton & crossed the
 Bay to Observatory; shot a
 at large species of *Tringa*
 from the boat, and of a flock
 which rose from the beach.
 Walked along the Pahia
 beach to the "Waitanui"
 shot a Parakeet, Kingfisher
 and Lark. Returned on
 land at 4.30 in a small
 Canoe paddled off by one
 of our men. Camp
 Williams chined with me.
 The two Captains chined
 at Fitzgeralds.

Wed. 13th Fine Morning. Landred
 at Observatory at 8.30 am.
 Crossed the Waitanui River
 in a canoe. Passed Mr
 B's house and grounds.
 and walked round a
 mangrove swamp to the Coast,

which is most steep & rocky.
 Collected some shells from
 a point formed by a ledge
 of basaltic rocks; hexagonal
 marked. Passed round
 a small Bay, and thro'
 a wooded Ravine; -
 scattered over with masses
 of Greenstone. Followed a
 track over the fern & tea
 scrub ridges above, to a
 low marshy ground,
 near the Bay. Passed
 close to a wooden Cottage
 and large flock of sheep.
 Between this and the
 "Kiddi Kiddi" river
 a lava stream has
 once flowed from a
 hill inland of it. The
 Bay has been skirted
 by loose fragments of Scoria & Basalt.

1066.

Shot two "Green Birds," and
a "small" warbler - only saw
one King - Returned from
island path thro' bushwood
hills, & crossed the Waitangi
in Mr B's boat, where I
had a glass of Porter at
his store; a wooden house,
has been erected in about a
fortnight ago containing a
jumbled up mixture of
hardware; provisions &c -
from Sydney. Job on
board at 5 P.M. -

Thursday 14th Fine day -
Skinned 8 Birds.

Friday 15th being fine - Sunny
warm day - Arranged for
plants for presents - Mr Taylor
&c. Mr Savage lunched with
me on board - Obtained a
Boat for Monday.

106
July 16th ~~1845~~ The Commissioners
per Russellan lunched
in the gun room, with Captain
Perr. Employed stamping
specimens in Cabin. —
Sunday 17th Fine Service,
Called at the Commission
and Mr. F's took some
botanical specimens with
me. The Harbor Master
dined with me, and a
Lawyer. Right wet.
Monday 18th Shady day
Called at Pahia, found
that Mr. Williams had
just gone on board, saw
Mrs W. and Mr. W. Jun.
Rec^d. a present of Fossil
Shells. Walked along the
beach to Waitangi and
hill island of Pahia.

Tuesday 14th Left the ship
at 5 Am; on an excursion
of the "Kiddi Kiddi."

Morning overcast, with dark
clouds threatening rain.

Off Pahia encountered a
petting shower. At 7.30
passed a cottage on the
left point, at the entrance
to the River. Saw a black
bird with red legs here,
size of an Oyster-Catcher.
at 8, it cleared up; -
made sail up the river
which is wide; passed
between some Islets &
rocks on the larboard
shore. At 9 passed a
creek on the left; a little
beyond which the river
divides into two branches,

1869

and becomes narrower. Saw
a Hawk on the bank here.
Followed the turning to the
left, winding in a zig-zag
courses between low hills.
at 9.30 passed a Pipe
Clay formation, on the
right bank about 12 feet
high, taking a S. E. & N. W.
direction; a little higher
up is a fine mass of
columnar structure of
hexagonal shape. —
Reached Mr. Kemps at
the top of the river, at
9.40 — This is a pretty
place, with a neat church,
and farm like looking house.
Met Mr. Taylor, then I
walked up the hill just
above the house; to the

1070.

spots, which had been
the scene of so many
murders, committed by the
notorious chief "Shonji",
who resided near this; &
died a few years ago. —

At 11.30 Mr. K. gave
me a station load as a
guide to the Falls of the
"Kiddi" "Kiddi", about
2 miles inland; crossed
the river and over a fern clad
table land, by a narrow track.
The falls burst upon you very
suddenly — approaching the ravine,
in which they are situated,
a group of what appears the
crucifix underwood, rising a little
above the level of the low fern
plain, alone indicate the spot.
On reaching the edge of the
ravine, however, these

1071
turn out the the tops of the
tall trees growing out of its
declivities. The Fall is over
a perpendicular wall of Basalt
on the right, about 80 feet
in height, and the breadth of
the Stream perhaps 50 feet.

It descends into a deep ravine
fir-wooded, and scattered over
with fragments of rock, the
river below the falls being
about 100 feet across. -
I waded thro' it about 100
yards above the falls, -
I walked along the opposite
bank to the mouth of the cove
at the back of the falls,
along fern & under wood, with
trees. The Cove is nearly 100
feet wide, about 40 in height,
and the same in depth. The
roofing was incrustated over,
and Oberea's clays were

1092

scattered over the flooring
with small ferns and
herbaceous plants. On the
other side of the cave, I suc-
ceeded in getting over a
crannan ledge of rock, and
up the bank, which saved
me from retracing my steps
a long way, and of having
to cross the river again.

But it was slippery, and
I scarcely hold for the toes, so
that the first false step,
would have plunged you into
the stream, eddying along below.
Got up the bank at 12.30.

Started on return at 12.45 -
after taking a hasty sketch of
the falls. Reached Mr K.
at 1.20 - and thence off
in the Boat on my return
down the river at 1.40 -
with a fresh breeze, fine & cloudy.

1073

got some specimens of the
Columnar vegetation and passed
the Pipe Clay rock at 2 -
the Creek at 2 20, It
being: Ibt. tide I landed on
the extensive flats of mud
which are dry here at low
water; and shot a *Tringa*
saw a small flock at 5 ^{PM}
Saw a Heron or Bittern, &
a brace or two of ducks, but
all too wary to get within
shot of them. The weather
came on wet & squally - made
sail and beat down for a
short distance; cleared
the river at 6, and landed
just round the headland on
the right, at a *Phalaropus*
built in the trees - a number
of nests chiefly in 2 trees -
some of the birds were sitting

on them; and I heard the ¹⁰⁷⁴
raining ones - the old Birds
were hovering over head in
great numbers. I shot
several; but many of them
lodged in the trees, and I
succeeded, only, in getting 4.
The hatches were too rotten
to get at the nests. Left at
6.45 - night dark, and
very squally with rain, &
about 8 miles from the Ship
made sail, with wind and
tide in our favor, and
reached the Ship at 8.30 P.M.
Saw the lights along the beach
at Kororarua. The banks
of the "Kiddi Kiddi," are mostly
composed of the same Argillaceous
hills, as the Bay; of moderate
height, & in some places hard. -

¹⁰⁷⁵
Wednesday 20th Called at
Pukia Mr Williams at Kerowika
waited until he returned - saw
Miss W. & her mother - Mrs. W.
In well. Took some Botanical
specimens, with me. At day,
Newspaper returned. In the
afternoon they visited Observatory.
I accompanied Rangū to
his Valley to Russell's
saw the Fitzginals. Returned
with him on board. French Frigate arrived

Thursday 21st "Sun. day."

10 am landed at Russell's
Fine day. Mr. W. accompanied
me on a shooting excursion
to the Mangrove swamps;
Shot a Bittern which rose
from the reeds & sedge -
3 Reed Birds; a Lark,
a small Warbler and Grey
headed dove. - Saw 3 Ducks
returned on board at 3.15 P.M.
depart from Auckland with news of Governor and
there. - Mr. F. Bird at Observatory.

1076

Friday 22nd June - Employed
all day skinning Birds (Sen)
Capt Leavich? of the Heroine
French Frigate came on board
with his First Lieut. to call
on the Captain.

Saturday 23rd Captain went
on board French Frigate, &
was saluted with 3 guns,
which we returned. This day
Younger Williams called on
board. Massie dined
with me.

Sunday 24th 9 Am. Favorite
arrived. Dined Service.
Dined on board Favorite.
Captain S. was dining in the
Gun-room; also met Lt. Sichel
and our 3rd Lieut. there.

Monday 25th 9 Am. landed
at Russellton; Mr. M.
accompanied me to the
Manrove Swamp, shooting
that, a small black species
of "Carbo" and a "Need Bird."

of "Hail" and "Black Cap".
My companion shot a Bittern.
Returned by the Mangrove
swamp between Russellton
and Kororarua - saw a
few ducks, but too wild to
approach them. Examined
a hill just above the
swamp, with large masses
of a white hard rock,
scattered over its surface,
resembling blocks of limestone,
taking an E. & E. & N. & S. W.
direction; the hill is about
200 feet in height, inclining
on either side - (S. & N. W.)
Returned on board at 7 P.M.
Master & Assistant-Surgeon
of Favorite on board, and
two natives. Fine day.
Tuesday 26th Fine warm day.
8 Am. breakfast at Fitzroy
and accompanied him to 3 P.M.

1078.

in the main's boat, to Kororua
to attend a conference between
the Protestant and Roman
Catholic Missionaries. Took
the main on board from the
beach on passing their house.
And landed at Kororua
10 - found both parties just
assembled, under a temporary
shed, erected for the purpose
with some planks, near the "Pah."
And encircled by a group of
natives. After escorting Mrs
F. to Mr Burroughs the
Clergyman's house, up the hill,
and left her with Mrs B.
and Miss Williams, in the
Veranda - I returned to the
beach, and remained at
the conference till 3 P.M.
when it was adjourned
till the following day.

(The French Frigate sailed to day.)

All three of the Captains
arrived just as it was
terminated for the day;
and we all adjourned
to the Missionary Clergyman's
where lunch was prepared,
and afterwards I took a
passage with him in Mr. ^{May}
in his boat to Pahia, &
from thence, walked along
the beach to Observatory,
getting on board at 6.15 ^{pm}.

This meeting seems to have
been brought about to try
the strength of the two parties
by discussing certain points
of religion, in the native
language, and thus affording
the New Zealanders an
opportunity of judging for
themselves; which of the
two it was most desirable
to become converts to. —

1080.

Mr Williams as the head of
the Church Missionary Society,
was the principal speaker,
and from the attentive manner
in which the Natives listened
to him; most unquestionably
had the greatest influence
with them. This question
which gave rise to the greatest
controversy; was the worshipping
of Images. — In which the
Roman Catholics went to the wall.
There were three Roman
Catholic Priests present,
two of them were the
principal speakers. —

These attendants occupied
another table at the back of
them, containing books for
reference & plates pens, &c.
&c. On the opposite side
sat Mr. Williams by a table
with writing materials, & a chair

1081
Chairs and benches, were
placed between for the
accommodation of visitors.
Mr Fitzgerald was seated
between the two parties, as
President. Each party
was allowed a $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour
for his speech, and the
Priests made a great fuss
about the signatures to some
questions and answers.

A Brother of the Amusing
Author of Water-ton's Wandering
in South America, was
present, dressed in a very
shabby way, more resembling
a labouring Mechanic's
rif; than anything else.

The Motley group of "Maudie"
assembled round, formed
not the least interesting portion
of the scene, in their view

grotesque costumes.

Amongst them were several
 old chiefs in the front
 ranks, squatted on the ground.
 Some wore gaudy lace caps,
 some round Hats, some
 straw hats; and others with
 their thick bushy black
 hair only. One appeared
 wrapped within the folds
 of a Native Mat, another
 in a blanket, a third in
 a Pen Jacket, or Red
 Frack; and some few
 even spotted Camlet
 cloaks and "Scarlet
 Merino" with silk stocks.
 Colored shirts were very
 general, as under garments;
 and amongst the females
 Prints & Gingham abounded.
 & one really pretty "Maure" girl,
 with a lylph like figure, stood just in front
 of me.

about 15 or 16

Miller

10839

Wednesday 27th Rainy
day, conducted an observation
still shooting. Shot only
a Sui and "Santail".

The Conference at Kororarika
was concluded this afternoon
after which Mr. Williams
and Mr. Taylor dined with
me at 6.30, also Dr. Shillan.

In the first watch, in
attempting to put the latter
on board the Favorite, the
flood tide made so strong, &
the wind blowing strong up
the Bay at the same time,
we could not fetch her,
in the whale boat, and were
obliged to bear up for the
Ship again which we got
on board after some difficulty.
Thursday 28th Skipped Bittern
& Cormorant. — Favorite's dinner
on board — Surgeon & Purser —
also two sailors. —

1884

Friday and Saturday employed
arranging specimens &c. —
many patients on board, from
whom I obtained some of the
vernacular names. —

Sunday 31st Fine day — Divine
Service — à Moussi "Sacrament
to-day at Pahia — Called
at Abby's found Dr Sinclair
gone on board. Called

at Mr. Williams, found
the whole family at home.
Sinclair, & the Surgeon of
Favourite, with their late
passenger dined on board
with me; also the Surgeon
of Senior. The Fitzgerald,
dined in the Cabin with the
Captains to-day. —

Monday Nov. 1st Fitzgeralds
sailed for Auckland — Captain
gone to Waimate, with the other
two Captains & 1st Lieut. — the best
day cloudy but fine.

Arrived the Government collection
of Birds on deck, previous
to packing them. The Harbour
Master and his party came
on board. Four Soldiers
dined on board in the Day.

Tuesday 2nd Employed day
employed packing birds.
Obtained a Specimen of the
Porphyrus from a Native
to-day. A Mr. Clayton &
Mr. Stevenson residents, in
the Bay came on board to
see the ship to-day.

Wednesday 3rd Employed
packing Zoological Specimens
The Collation's Yacht arrived
Rec^d. 4th Number of the L'Esperance
Journal by her; sent by Lieut
John Franklin. From the
L'Esperance. Captain returned from
the Wain etc. — Old Chief etc.
His table on board, not drunk & quarrelled with

1886.

Friday 5th - Blackett and
the Master of his Yacht, came
on board. Fine day but cloudy.
The Harbor Master's small
Schooner sailed for Anclad
this afternoon with the 3rd
Lieut. having a fair wind.
The boiler gone in her. Employed
making out Lists of Specimens
& Mem^o. - This being the
Anniversary of our passage
plot - an Effigy of Guy
Faut, was brought to the
gun-room ^{down} this evening, -
(accompanied by a song)
& thence round the Quarter
deck, by the men. -

Sat. 6th Employed trying
to find a Whale, which had
formerly been the old 8th
Sloop of War.

Sunday 7th Article of War,
and Divine Service. -

287
Blackett attended. Day Showery
Monday 8th Writing all day.
Raining day. Karkeek staid with us
Tuesday 9th at 11 Am. Started
on an Excursion inland of the
Observatory, above the small
river, from the hill at the head
of the "Mangrove Swamp";
followed the native paths,
winching along the summit,
or sides of the hills and
ridges. Sometimes thro'
short or full ferns, at
others thro' the "Sea scrub",
with which many of the ridges
are entirely clothed. Now &
then penetrating some thick
wooded summit, thro' which
it is often difficult to follow
the small traces of their, frequently
being lost amongst the
rank vegetation, and long
fern growing amongst the

tall timber. These paths,
 are found passing over most
 of the hills about the Bay,
 branching off in many
 directions, but seldom
 descend into the densely
 wooded Ravines; which
 are so closely interwoven
 with the long "binders" of
 Parasitical Plants, fern,
 and underwood, as to render
 these forests almost
 impenetrable, even to the
 New Zealanders; and to
 keep a path open, out
 of the question. That
 two small dark slate
 coloured species of Sylvia,
 a bird of very quiet and
 retired habits; found only
 in the bottoms of the densest
 ravines, hopping about from

trip to trip, resemble "Young
Robins." In the furthest
ravine I reached, certainly
not more than 5 or 6 miles
from the Bay, in a direct
line; though double that
distance in the course of
winding round the skirts
of some ravines, & threading
the dense mazes of others.
and here I lost all trace
of a path, which for some
time before had become
almost obliterated.

Having shot a new bird
in this ravine; at least one
we have not met with
before; belonging to the
Cordiloe, about the size
of a Jay; of a dark slate
color, with azure blue
scabbles on its throat. I lost
some time in searching

for its companions; and
 a Pigeon which fell in
 the Long Fern; out of two
 which I shot, so difficult
 a matter is it to find
 game game here without
 the aid of a dog; that
 the bird was quite stiff
 when I at last picked
 it up. It being now
 4.30, night approaching,
 with untraced almost
 trackless course back
 to the ship, over wooded
 hills and thro' dense
 ravines, I commenced
 my return; but missing
 the faint trace of a track
 between two wooded Ravines,
 I took the wrong side of one
 and got so out of my

1091.
Course, to the right, that it
was benighted before I
could regain a track that
led in the direction of the
ship; which I saw with
others in the Bay; about
dusk; from a hill, bounded
by an impassible ravine
after making an attempt
to get round this, & it
becoming so dark, that I
could not see any way,
I gave up reaching the ship
and made up my mind
to rough it out for the night
in the bush. Striking off
to the right, thro' a great deal
of long fern, I descended
a very steep & densely wooded
ravine, in search of a
stream of water, having become
excessively thirsty from the

1092

heat and trials of the day.
When about halfway down
the descent, which was steep
and no very easy task, in
the dark, I heard the low
murmuring of a small rill
of water at the bottom; which
having reached, I took a hearty
draught, and eat a small
biscuit, which I had put in
my pocket on leaving the
ship. Having intended being
on board to dinner, this was
all I had taken since
breakfast, and had only
my thin duck shooting
jacket on to sleep in the
ground in. The whole of
the bottom of this ravine
was beautifully lighted up
by numerous small
phosphorescent particles,
arising from the decomposition

109³
The rotten wood; and which
was luminous enough to enable
me to see the haws by my
watch. It was now about
11 P.M. I ascended the opposite
side to look for a suitable
spot for my night's quarters;
and on the ridge above it,
by the side of a wooded
hill, in a small open space
between the trees; having a
Mangrove swamp below
and in part of it, extending
to Pomaris' Bay; & from
which the lights at the Pah
were visible: I made up
my couch with some
dry, withered Clematis,
which I pulled down
from the trunks of some
of the trees; and rolled
myself up in it. The fern
being wet with the dew, the ^{midnight}

1894

Wednesday 10th. The night
had been Starlight and mild,
the silence of which was frequently
broken by the screams of a
Small Owl, which had selected
the wood above me for its
station, from which it sent
forth its monotonous cry
of "More Posh." About 3
Am. I heard the crowing
of Cocks, and barking of dogs
in a native village, on
the banks of the Bay, about
a mile from me; with the
Mangrove swamps between,
over which it would have
been next to impossible
to have made my way
in the dark last night.

Between 3 and 4 Am. sometime
before sunrise, I heard the
Notes of the "Lui" and another

1095
bird which appears to be the
earliest riser here. A
light shower now fell, and
the sky became much
overcast. I arose at 4.30,
heard the voices of the
natives at the Village;
but the rain now falling in
heavy showers, delayed my
departure until 5.30,
when freeing myself from
my tunic of tanning
Clematis, and taking up
my gun, I ascended
the hill behind me, and
amongst the trees, saw
two Pigeons, one of which
I shot. I now made my
way over a fern clad
hill to the left, following
a native path, leading in
the direction of the Ship.

which I reached at 11 am.
 shot a Parakeet and Fantail
 Tenth wing; the latter fell
 amongst long fern & was lost.
 weather showery. The ridges
 here have an E & W direction
 the lateral ones, at right
 angles. N. & S. (generally)
 descended a hill to the bay
 by the Sawyer's hut.

Blackett came on board
 to-day & spoke of sailing
 tomorrow, for Hobart
 Launce, by way of Auckland
 Thursday 11th Skinned
 3 Pigeons, - a Blue tattered
 Bird, - Fantail, - and a
 small slate colored Sylvia
 Schooner returned from
 Auckland. Albatross sailed
 for Auckland &c.

Friday 12th Fine day. Skinned
 a Penguin, & employed

1847.
packing specimens for
conveyance to England.
but sails. - Obtained
a Native Mat, for two
Blankets, thro' the Gunn
Saturday 13th Writing -
Remarks. - a number of
visitors in the gun-room
in the evening.

Sunday 14th - Divine Service
did not attend, employed
writing. A vessel from
England, via Sydney,
arrived with news of the
Ministry being out.

Monday 15th Day Shawen
employed writing. Took
some medicines on board
Terror, and passed the time
in her gun-room. Reported
that we sail on Thursday

1099

Tenor to dine with the
 2nd Lieut. went off in the
 Boats which came for the
 Cattle, with her first Lieut.
 Purchased a Native Mat
 along side Tenor, for a
 Blanket and 5/- of a
 woman in a canoe.
 Young Williams came on
 board. Returned on
 board at 10 P.M.

Captain Ross dined on
 board Favorite.

Thursday 18th - Very fine
 and warm day. Surgeon
 and 2nd Lieut. of Tenor
 came on board, Young
 Williams & his brother
 came on board to take
 leave, bringing me a
 large bouquet of flowers.

1800.

Captain Ross lunched with
us, and also Mr. William
Sexton who came on board
after his sons had left.
The "Jupiter" arrived from
Auckland this morning
and sailed in the afternoon
for Sydney, with ~~only~~ 3
Cases of Natural History
Specimens; also the Senior
Friday 19th Columbine
sailed this morning with
two of Mr. William's Sons
for Poverty Bay, firing
a gun on her departure.
Very warm, fine day. -
Kaukeek came on board
bringing with him to see
the ship Mr. Polack the
Author of a work on New
Zealand, (Hobart Town.) Zealand.

Saturday 20th. Unmoored
 Ship Early this morning.
 Fine day. - Wrote a letter
 home, and made out a
 fair copy of Sasmanni
 Mem^o. - Kuckek and
 Mr. Polack staid on
 board with me.

Sunday 21st. Fine day.
 Divine Service, did not
 attend. Employed
 finishing some Mem^o.
 Called on board Tenor,
 and thence to Pahia,
 Took my final leave
 of Mr. Williams's Family
 Only saw Mrs & Miss W.
 Went alongside the Tenor
 with Mr. Williams in his

boat, and dined with
the 2nd Lieut at 2.30.
Captain of Lessor was
dining in the gun-room.
left at 10 P.M. —

Monday 22nd Fine warm
Sunny day. At 9.30
Am. landed at the
Observatory. Walked
along the beach to the
Waitanpuia River, and
in returning, over the
hills at the back of
Panua. Shot a young
Black-backed Gull
on landing, and a Fantail
with several birds which
I could not find amongst
the long fern & underwood.

Shot a Cormorant from
 a flock, which fell in
 the Bay. Obtained an
 Almanac in the New
 Zealand Language, from
 the Printers at Pehia.
 Collected a few of the
 beautiful scarlet flowers
 of the "Pohutukawa" tree
 which were very difficult
 to get at from the height
 of the branches above the
 cliffs. It is a tall hardy
 looking tree with thick
 deep green foliage, rooted
 in the cliffs of clay, overhanging
 the Bay. Obtained ^{series} of the
 Argillaceous rocks,

Shells, and Flounders.

Returned on board at 5.30 P.M. by William's eldest son, who came down to the Bay this morn'g from their island farm, staid on board with me. Dr. Sinclair and the Purser of the Favorite also staid on board, and her Surgeon also came on board in the Even'g, gave him charge of my Crew for Hobart Tain. The Master of an American whaler lying near us, poisoned himself last night with Opium. On Saturday last a murder was committed at Paroa Bay, & house set on fire.

An English woman, and
 a native child were the
 victims; together with an
 English man servant.
 The clue to the discovery
 of the murderers; had
 been found when we left,
 but a rising amongst
 the natives was anticipated
 last night, in consequence
 of their refusing to give
 up an English female child
 (they had taken away from
 the scene of the murder,
 under very mysterious
 circumstances;) when
 demanded by the Magistrates
 of Koroariker. The
 Favorites' boat about midday
 came alongside of us, manned
 & armed, under the command

1806

of her 1st Lieut, per orders
and proceeded to the
Lagoon; but finding all
quiet returned on board.
I went on board the Ship
Countess of Shinto, last night
to see a man who had
fallen overboard, & near
being drowned.

Tuesday Nov. 23rd at
4.45 Am. got underway
and sailed from the Bay
of Islands in company
with the Favorite. After
a stay of somewhat more
than 3 months. Took
a hasty sketch of Tahiti
and Kororaiha in passing.
Saw Mr. Williams Junr
walking outside of his
house to see us off.

About 8 Am we were fairly at sea, outside the Harbour. Our Sea Stock gave the decks an appearance of a farm-yard. Two Ovens, and two Stoves full of Pigs, forwards; with 15 Sheep, a Turkey, five or six geese, and a Cock & Hen abaft; besides our goats, the two old ones we had with us in our last trip, with the addition of two kids. Each quarter was festooned with a line of Pumpkins. The sheep and all the live stock were penned in, with hurdles made for the purpose. —

Name - New Zealand
 is about 1200 miles from
 Australia: The extreme
 length of the two Islands
 is about 800 miles,
 averaging about 100 miles
 in breadth. The mountains
 attain a height of 14,000 feet
 The entrance to the Bay
 of Islands, is about 11
 miles broad. The
 "Keri Keri" Falls - 90 feet
 high. - The mean temperature
 of the climate in February
 (Midsummer) is 66° Fahr
 and in June - Mid. Winter
 it is 48° - Productions
 Timber - Kauri Pine (*Dammara
 australis*) &c. Flax (*Phormium tenax*)
 Fern & Grass, and plenty of Fish.
 In 1838, 400 vessels arrived at the
 Island in the year. 131 of them at the "Bay"

Wainamata is a direct line, is
12 miles from the "Bay."

Hokiangra Creek - 14th further
and that Missing Statice
is nearly as much more
making a distance across
the Island of about 110 miles.

Mount Campbell,

a ridge rising abruptly
from the sea, to the height
of 800 feet, near the
"North Cape," running
E. & W.; is composed of
greenstone on the South
side, and sandstone on
the North. —

W. M. M. R. A.



